# **Peer Review File**

Manuscript Title: NASH limits anti-tumor surveillance in immunotherapy-treated HCC

Editorial Notes: none

# **Reviewer Comments & Author Rebuttals**

### **Reviewer Reports on the Initial Version:**

Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

Using two different mouse models of NASH-induced HCC as well as data from patients with NASHassociated HCC, the authors suggest the concept that CD8+PD1+ T cells promote NASH development and that treatment with checkpoint inhibitors may release the brake in these NASHpromoting cells, resulting in disease exacerbation and more HCC, which they proposed is confirmed by their findings of absent response to checkpoint inhibitors Nivolumab and Pembroluzimab in patients with NASH-associated HCC but not in patients with HCC due to other causes. While the analyses are carefully performed and raise the question of harmful effects of checkpoints in NASH-associated HCC, both the mouse and patient studies have major limitations, and it cannot be excluded that this paper sends the wrong message to the community and will negatively impact the field.

1. The NASH-HCC mouse models represent a major weakness of this paper and may lead to premature conclusions on the effect of PD-1 therapy in NASH-associated HCC. While the employed mouse models may be among the best to study various aspects of NASH, there are several limitations that preclude them from serving as useful preclinical models for HCC:

1a. Many mouse models of cancer are simply not responsive to checkpoint inhibition because of low mutational load and lacking tumor antigens/neoantigens. The authors do not provide evidence that the employed models have a mutational load that is at least as high as in that seen in HCC patients.

1b. The mouse model - albeit taking over a year - is not comparable to HCC development in patients, which takes decades and mostly occurs in the setting of advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis (even though a subset of NASH-associated HCC patients do not have cirrhosis, most of them have advanced fibrosis). Importantly, in most of these patients the underlying NASH is much less activate than in earlier disease stages/burnt out - meaning that the risk of increasing NASH activity and thereby worsening not only NASH but also increasing NASH-HCC is much lower and possibly not even relevant. The authors' conclusions would be relevant if one employed checkpoint inhibitors for HCC prevention but are likely not applicable to patients except for those, in whom HCC develops in the absence of cirrhosis and with high NAS.

2. In relation to above-described limitations of the model, the paper does not sufficiently focus on dual functions of CD8+PD1+ T cells, promoting NASH but possibly also restricting HCC. These functions are likely to occur at different stages in patients.

3. The data on the NASH- and NASH-HCC-promoting role of CD8+ T cells is similar to a previous study from the last author (Wolf et al, Cancer Cell). Hence a number of the findings presented in this manuscript are incremental with, adding PD1 into this context, with somewhat expected results, as well as novel techniques such as scRNA-seq.

4. The human data are based on a very small and poorly analyzed cohort of patients with NASHassociated HCC (n=10-11). While the underlying question is important, pairing data from this small cohort with the data from the mouse model with its above-described limitations and confounders may send a wrong and potentially deleterious message to the community, and much more careful analysis as well as larger cohorts are needed to put the provided message on a solid scientific foundation: The authors should analyzed outcomes for NASH-HCC patients with or without cirrhosis to account for the possibility of worsened NASH in patients without cirrhosis (for which the cohort is much too small).

A. A cohort of n=10-11 NASH-associated HCC patients is unacceptable. Many of the parameters

such as PFS are not significant and it cannot be excluded that inclusion of a larger number of NASH-HCC patients may change the data significantly.

B. The authors do not answer the question whether the differences in survival are due to failed checkpoint therapy or due to other differences between the two cohorts. Most likely, the differences in survival would persist if the authors removed all responders from the "other etiologies" group. Control groups that did not receive checkpoint inhibitors are missing to determine if survival is different between NASH and non-NASH HCC in patients who did not receive checkpoint inhibitors.

C. Is there any indication of increase NASH activity in patients receiving Pembro or Nivo? D. There is no proper analysis of confounding factors.

E. Another problem is mixing Pembro and Nivo groups. Even though the target is the same, the authors need to provide subgroup analysis for this and increase the number far beyond what they have to make any meaningful conclusions in these subgroups.

F. Characterization of patients is insufficient - how were other liver diseases excluded, including ALD, which is not trivial, and especially important in such small cohorts?

5. Do the authors get the same results when blocking CTLA-4 - which was, even though not approved for HCC - the first approach and published study to show efficacy of checkpoint inhibitors in HCC?

Referee #2 (Remarks to the Author):

In their manuscript, Pfister and colleagues aim to show that CD8+PD-1+ T cells expand during progressing, diet-induced NAFLD and, upon treatment with anti-PD-1 antibodies, that these cells can promote carcinogenesis by establishing an inflammatory tumor microenvironment in a diet-induced, murine model of advanced NAFLD. Additionally, the authors observe a similar, intratumoral CD8+CD103+PD-1+ T cell subset in NASH-induced human HCC patients and claim that patients with NASH-induced HCC respond worse to anti-PD-1 therapy compared to HCC of other origin.

While the seminal observation in this paper is intriguing, namely that anti-PD-1 treatment can exacerbate tumorigenesis in a murine model of NASH-induced HCC, the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal relationships between the implicated cell types, liver inflammation and tumor development in the vast amount of the data they present, which therefore remain largely correlative. I will highlight my major concerns below.

1. In the reporting summary, the authors state that "Exclusion criteria was pre-established and the CD-HFD fed mice which did not show the NASH phenotype, high ALT, AST and body weight, were excluded from the analysis". I fail to understand why this decision was taken as these mice offer valuable insight in the author's proposed mechanism. Do CD-HFD mice without overt signs of NASH have reduced CD8+PD-1+ T cells? Do these mice also less frequently grow tumors upon anti-PD-1 blockade? Do the T cells in the livers of these mice fail display an enhanced effector phenotype? Aside from the valuable experimental insights that could be gained from these mice, the decision to exclude these CD-HFD but non-NASH mice from analysis also invalidates any claim that links a given diet to a given phenotype since mice that did not fit the authors' desired phenotype were excluded.

The data presented by the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal relationships. As an example, the authors note in lines 341-343 that a pro-inflammatory hepatic environment is created by TNF upon anti-PD-1 treatment, yet fail to show supporting evidence that this indeed drives "necro-inflammation" and accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis. The authors should neutralize TNF in their in vivo models to determine whether this molecule is indeed required for their phenotype, i.e., inflammatory microenvironment, liver damage and increased tumorigenicity.
 Based on the authors' presented data, this problem can be further expanded. In Figure S9d and S9m, the authors show an increase in the number of antigen-presenting cells and increased MHC-

II expression. Are these recruited upon liver inflammation? Are they required for liver inflammation?

4. In Figure S11 the authors show an increase in many inflammatory mediators upon anti-PD-1 therapy; which of these are required for the accelerated carcinogenesis? While the authors propose a mechanism based on liver inflammation leading to increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon anti-PD-1 blockade, they provide little if any conclusive evidence for this hypothesis.

5. Some of the data the authors present seems internally inconsistent. As an example, the authors postulate that the pro-inflammatory hepatic environment is responsible for the increase in liver cancer incidence in anti-PD-1-treated mice, which they underscore by an increase in inflammatory cytokines in the liver microenvironment (Figure S11). However, they also show that upon CD8 depletion, which reduces cancer incidence, the inflammatory cytokines do not significantly reduce compared to the CD-HFD diet mice alone. This implies that the inflammatory microenvironment is not actually responsible for increased cancer incidence. How do the authors harmonize these findings?

6. Crucially, and related to my previous point, the authors also did not perform CD8 depletion in the context of anti-PD-1 treatment to show that CD8 cells are indeed the cells that are responsible for increased carcinogenesis upon anti-PD-1 therapy.

7. At times, the authors are (highly) selective in the data they choose to discuss and interpret. As an example, regarding Figure 1i, the authors describe the CD8+ T cells in CD-HFD mice to demonstrate profiles of cytotoxicity and effector function because of increased expression of GzmK/M and Pdcd1. However, in the same plot shows that these cells have reduced expression of GzmA/B, Klrg1, Il2ra, TNF and Il2; all markers of effector/cytotoxicity. How do the authors harmonize these observations?

8. Regarding Figure 1e, the authors state that CD-HFD contain a significantly altered immune composition that mainly affects the CD8+ T cell compartment. However, this finding was not significant (p=0.09 for CD8+PD-1+ T cells and ns for CD8+ T cells). In this plot, the authors do show significant differences in frequency of CD4+ T cells (p<0.01), classical monocytes (p<0.01) and MDMs Ly6CHigh (p=0.01). Why are these cell types not regarded as interesting? Are these cells responsible for the authors' proposed phenotype? In line 259 the authors state that there are only minor differences in the CD4 compartment, yet when looking at the data (Figure S9h and Figure S9f) the difference in the CD4 subset of CD62L-CD44+CD69+ upon anti-PD-1 blockade is as strong as, if not stronger than, in the same subset of CD8 T cells, which the authors do deem interesting.

9. Along these lines, in line 387 the authors state that consistent with previous results, effects on the CD4+PD-1+ T cell compartment remained minor, yet the differences observed for matching analyses (i.e. S17a vs S17g, S17b vs S17f, S17i vs S17j) of CD4 and CD8 populations show similar, if not stronger, effects for the CD4 T cell population. Why are these differences disregarded by the authors?

10. Similarly, in Figure 5a, the authors claim that a CD8+PD-1+ T cell population arises upon NASH. However, there is a, perhaps even stronger, depletion of an Eomes+ gamma-delta T cell subset. Additionally, a very strong induction of a CD4+CD27+ population is observed in NASH samples. Why are these not discussed? Can these populations also be identified in the authors' murine models? Do these contribute to the authors' described phenotype? The authors should deplete CD4 T cells and gamma-delta T cells in their murine models, as these cell types may, at the very least, contribute to what occurs in patients.

11. The patient data is not convincing, but also does not match their murine models. In Figure 5a, the authors show that CD8+GzmB+ cells are specifically lost in NASH samples which seems to counteract the claim made by the authors that inflammatory CD8 T cells cause liver inflammation and associated carcinogenesis. The authors similarly show in S19a that IFNγ, Ccl3 and PD-L1 are in fact reduced in advanced NASH samples; does the loss of these inflammatory genes not counteract the claims made in Figure 3g, S4d, S10, S11 and S13a?

12. Lastly, the majority of patient data are not significant and show weak effect sizes; is it fair to draw strong conclusions on the basis of these data as the authors do?

Minor points:

- Figure 1j lacks a color scale bar and proper description. How does one interpret the difference between ND and CD-HFD in this plot?

Where is the ND + PD-1-/- in Figure 3b? Do these mice also get accelerated carcinogenesis?
There is no color scale bar in Figure 3e.

- In Figure 5k, shouldn't progression-free survival and time to progression plots yield the exact same data, but inversed? Why don't these curves match?

- In Figure S1i, what is the parent population?

- In Figure S4a, how does one distinguish ND from CD-HFD mice? The y-axis lacks a label.

- Figure 5c is plotted in a confusing manner (as the z-score scale is red independent of whether it goes up or down), but it seems that the TNF signaling gene sets are actually decreasing in expression.

- Why do the PD-1-/- mice still express PD-1 (Fig. S12e)?

- In Figure S13k, the authors should present cleaved Caspase 3 and cleaved Caspase 8 if they want to conclude something about cell death, as total, uncleaved levels of these proteins do not indicate cell death.

- In Figure S16f, the FACS plot does not match the quantification on the left.

- Regarding Figure S17b, the authors claim an increase in calcium levels in line 383 of their manuscript, but this difference is not significant.

- In Figure S18b, how does one interpret the difference between healthy, borderline NASH or NASH patients? There is no explanation of the color scale bar. Also, what are "randomly chosen CD45+ cells" as mentioned in the corresponding Figure Legend?

- Figure S19b is not legible.

- In lines 237-246 the authors describe that NK1.1-based depletion of immune populations did not result in changed liver pathology, body weight, fibrosis ALT, hepatic cytokines and hepatic chemokines. However, the animals who underwent this depletion also completely lacked liver cancer development. How does this happen if the authors did not detect any changes? The authors should perform NK1.1 depletion by itself to see if NK1.1+ cells, potentially depending on CD8 cells, are in fact responsible for the authors' phenotype.

- Sentence 289-292 is unclear.

- When discussing GSEA, the authors frequently use the wording `reduced enrichment (e.g. line 241)' when talking about enrichment in the opposite phenotype. This is incorrect, as the absolute amount of enrichment is often similar just, as mentioned, in the opposite direction.

Referee #3 (Remarks to the Author):

This full article manuscript is novel, and the experimentation to support the conclusions is exhaustive and solid for the most part. In essence, the findings indicate that, in NASH livers, there is an accumulation/expansion of a pathogenic CD8 T cell population that expresses PD-1 and exacerbates NASH pathology and fosters hepatocellular carcinogenesis and progression. The inflammatory and tissue-damaging functions of this pathogenic CD8 T cells are repressed by PD-1 blockade that is common clinical practice for second-line treatment of advanced HCC and is under clinical trials for earlier stages of the disease. In fact, PD-L1 blockade plus anti-VEGF will soon become the standard of treatment for advanced HCC in first line. According to the findings in this paper upon PD-1 blockade, authors document an exacerbation of carcinogenesis and liver damage that questions the indication of PD-1 blockade in NASH-associated liver cancer. A balanced presentation of preclinical and supportive clinical results in patient specimens very much enhances the significance of this study.

Questions and comments:

1. TNF seems to be an actionable therapeutic target for the observed harmful effects of this CD8 T cell population. It would be interesting to know if TNF could be blocked preserving anti-cancer immunity (especially under checkpoint inhibition therapy) but preventing tissue damage and

carcinogenesis promotion.

2. Would PD-L1 blockade enhance liver cancer and tissue damage as well? Which cells are expressing PD-L1 in the system. This becomes important given the recent approval of atezolizumab + bevacizumab.

3. Results on NASH in human samples are compelling and supportive of the relevance of the findings. It would be interesting to know in such livers which cells express PD-L1.

4. What do you think is the fibrogenic factor/s promoted by pathogenic CD8 cells? Any candidates from the extensive transcriptomic analyses?

5. Are Kupffer cells involved in the CD8-dependent pathogenesis mechanisms?

6. Obesity and response to PD-1 associations have been reported (PMID: 30420753 and PMID: 30813970). According to these studies, obesity relates to T cell dysfunction that PD-1 blockade derepresses and results in better responsiveness. The models of NASH should suffer overweight as well as perhaps the patients in the reported series. This point should be addressed if possible and at least discussed. Authors may gain insight with their comparisons of the models with and without choline in the diet. As a potential consequence, would it be the case that in HCC patients, obese patients respond worse to treatment contrary to other indications? Of clinical note, advanced HCC patients frequently experience cachexia but perhaps less frequently so those with presumed or documented NASH etiology.

7. The restrospective series of patients with advanced HCC treated cannot be considered conclusive at this point and only hypothesis-generating. The wording there needs to be carefully down-toned.

8. An important message of this paper is that progression following PD-(L) treatment in NASH patients could be the development of a second primary malignancy rather than from the same one. Can this point be addressed in the models? Is multifocal cancer more common in those cases? The more CD8 pathogenic T cells in the infiltrate, the more multifocal the tumors?
9. The companion back to back paper shows more data on the physiology of the pathogenic CD8 T cells that I would otherwise ask to this article. Therefore, proper cross-reference of those findings is needed at least in discussion.

Referee #4 (Remarks to the Author):

This is an interesting and quite original study of the role of immunity in promoting liver cancer. There are data from the mouse models presented which show that CD8+ T cells can contribute to the pathology of NASH and the risk of cancers. The implication is that checkpoint blockade which can accentuate the function of CD8 populations can worsen disease. There are also some human data which are fairly consistent with this idea. It is perhaps not surprising that checkpoint inhibition might worsen an inflammatory condition, although inducing a cancer risk is very interesting.

Overall the authors do a very good job in describing the cellular responses and the impact of depletion/blockade. There seemed to be a bit of a gap around defining the mechanisms in terms of how the CD8+ T cell population induced cancer. Also it was somewhat unclear what the specificity of these T cells was and what was triggering their initial responsiveness in NASH. So although a strong case is made for the pro-tumor role the actual pathways to disease were less concrete. Figure 1: There do not appear to be any iNKT cells in the UMAP or tisne plots – these are discussed latter in the text. That seems a little surprising as they are quite dominant in the mouse liver and have a clear transcriptional profile. Could the authors clarify where these cells lie. It would be also useful to know whether other unconventional cell subsets including GD T cells and MAIT cells are incorporated in this, although they are likely much rarer. The latter may be relevant even if rare as they have been linked to liver fibrosis. The same questions would also apply to the scRNAseq of the human samples

Figure 1e: What are the p values on the right referencing? The difference in the PD1+ population does not appear to be significant. How valid is the PD1+ subset as a subcluster and also what are

the critical significant differences apart from elevated PD1 expression – some justification for this early on would be helpful. Often PD1 expression is more of a gradient (even within PD1+ cells) so a binary distinction needs a bit more justification. Does this group of cells have distinct TCRs from the non-PD1 (or lower PD1) subset or are they the same population with distinct expression? Some data on this would address the question about specificity – although this would be better addressed by defining actual TCR-specific (or independent) functionality.

Figure 1f: The stains are both single stains. It should be possible to show a double staining CD8+PD1+ population and enumerate them as this seems like the critical part of the study. Figure 1j: One of the most upregulated genes in the PD1+ subset is II-10. Do the authors have any data on whether this is secreted by this subset. Although the subset is labelled as "PD1+" it is not the top upregulated gene here (as above). A side-by-side broader functional study would add a bit of resolution here and if they do secrete IL-10 this may impact on the overall interpretation. The interpretations about function are all via the screening approaches so some further specific back up by FACS/ELISA would be helpful in confirming functionality, especially in the context of an "exhausted" phenotype – this would clarify the statement on line 199 about "potential effector function". Such an experiment would also be valuable in the anti-PD1 treated mice in later parts of the manuscript.

Figure 2: It was not that clear why depleting CD8s had no impact on ALT, suggesting they are not playing a role in vivo, while blocking PD1 had some impact (AST is not shown for the anti-CD8 treatment).

Line 202 – lack of impact of anti-PD1. Is there a control for this experiment? The implication is that this lack of impact is aetiology-specific but it may also be that the intervention does not work well in other HCC models.

Figure 5b and the text are presented in a slightly confusing way. It would be easier to understand the disease associations of %CD8 (of CD3), and % PD1+ (or MFI) of CD3+CD8+ first. The association of CD103 with tissue residency in the liver is not as good as other tissues, so a broader look at the CD8+PD1+ population by flow would be better as well as some caution in interpretation.

Figure 5e could include some study of CD4s as well for reference. That subset has been linked to NASH pathogenesis as well. As above, it should be possible to perform some dual CD8 and PD1 staining to map the subset of interest.

Figure 5f is not really that convincing of a relationship with TNF – the r-squared value would be better to illustrate and would be very low. If the authors think TNF secretion is critical it would be possible to explore this further in the mouse model.

For Figure 5G some disease controls would be valuable.

Line 493+: This sentence is perhaps overstating the data, which were not significant in all those parameters. It is likely quite hard to make the firmest comparisons, especially in such a retrospective analysis, where the heterogeneous group of patients with eg viral aetiologies will be on effective therapies - the actual aetiologies were not obvious in the supplementary data. This interpretation could be a bit more cautious throughout (eg it is in the abstract).

# **Author Rebuttals to Initial Comments**

# FULL AUTHOR REBUTTAL

(please note that the authors have quoted the reviewers in black and responded in blue)



### 1 Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

Using two different mouse models of NASH-induced HCC as well as data from patients with 3 4 NASH-associated HCC, the authors suggest the concept that CD8+PD1+ T-cells promote 5 NASH development and that treatment with checkpoint inhibitors may release the brake in 6 these NASH-promoting cells, resulting in disease exacerbation and more HCC, which they 7 proposed is confirmed by their findings of absent response to checkpoint inhibitors Nivolumab 8 and Pembrolizumab in patients with NASH-associated HCC but not in patients with HCC due 9 to other causes. While the analyses are carefully performed and raise the question of harmful 10 effects of checkpoints in NASH-associated HCC, both the mouse and patient studies have 11 major limitations, and it cannot be excluded that this paper sends the wrong message to the 12 community and will negatively impact the field.

13

2

We thank Referee #1 for appreciating that our experiments have been "carefully performed" experiments as well as for outlining the potential clinical impact of our study on PD-1 targeted immunotherapy in HCC. Also, we thank Referee #1 for pointing out the current limitations of the applied mouse models and clinical cohorts of our study, which we have taken utmost seriously and improved both. Statements on the role of checkpoint inhibitors in non-viral etiologies in HCC have been tempered, but nonetheless reflect the results of the metaanalysis, which is aligned with the pre-clinical findings.

21

22 In short:

23 (i) We have added a third preclinical mouse model of NASH with NASH to HCC transition

24 (Gomes et al., 2016; Tummala et al., 2014). Analysis of this model corroborated the link
25 between CD8+PD1+ T-cells and NASH development

(ii) We have extended our preclinical experiments with six novel treatment groups and
performed in detail analyses on the mechanism and functional link of liver damage,
inflammation, and responsiveness to anti-PD1-targeted immunotherapy in liver cancer.

29 (iii) We have added human clinical data sets (with 1656 HCC patients on immunotherapy

30 involving the important clinical trials - IMbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote

31 240), enlarged our initial retrospective clinical cohort, and validated results

32 obtained from this cohort in a second cohort of HCC patients under

33 immunotherapy. Moreover, we corroborated our findings of CD8+PD1+

34 increasing by NASH in now in total 3 independent patient cohorts across

35 Europe by flow cytometry or single-cell RNA-seq.



36 Furthermore, we have performed CYTOF and scRNA Seq analysis of lymphocytes from livers

- 37 derived from human NAFLD/NASH and steatosis and compared these data with our preclinical
- 38 models corroborating our data.
- 39
- 40 We hereby address the Referee's concerns in the following section point-by-point.

41 We agree with the Referee that additional analyses of patient cohorts and mouse experiments

42 have been necessary to strengthen and corroborate our data.

We believe that we have achieved this in the new version of our manuscript by examining a very large number of HCC patients on immunotherapy with viral and non-viral/NASH/NAFLD origin – adding both individual cohorts from independent centers as well as a meta-analysis from the most important published trials on immunotherapy on HCC. Furthermore, we have strongly increased our *in vivo* analyses applying several different treatments in combination with anti-PD1 treatment, and a third NASH moue model, validating further the reliability of our pre-clinical mouse models.

In particular, we have now added a meta-analysis including 1656 HCC patients with different 50 51 underlying etiologies (viral and non-viral) treated with immunotherapy derived from three large 52 clinical trials (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32 and Rebuttal Figure 1, 2). 53 (Comment from our side: The total number of patients in the combined cohort is 1656. 54 However, one patient in the CheckMate-459 had unknown etiology, and could therefore not be 55 included in the quantitative meta-analysis). We conducted this meta-analysis to support the 56 experimental data suggesting that anti-PD1/anti-PDL1 checkpoint inhibitors would have a 57 distinct effect in non-viral (NASH-related) HCC as opposed to viral-related HCC (included in 58 Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32 and Supplementary Table 7 and Rebuttal Figure 1, 2). Out 59 of eight studies identified in the search, only three fulfill the pre-established criteria (included 60 in Extended data 30 and Rebuttal Figure 1a, b), including a total of 1656 HCC patients.

These randomized controlled trials (RCT) included A) CheckMate-459 (Yau et al., 2019), a
first-line, randomized, sorafenib-controlled trial testing nivolumab (an anti-PD1 monoclonal

- antibody) in monotherapy (n=742), **B)** IMbrave150 (Finn et al., 2020), a first-line, randomized,
- 64 sorafenib-controlled trial testing the combination of atezolizumab (an anti-PD-L1 monoclonal
- antibody) and bevacizumab (an anti-VEGF-A monoclonal antibody) (n=501), C) KEYNOTE240 (Finn et al., 2019), a second-line, randomized, placebo-controlled trial testing
  pembrolizumab (an anti-PD1 monoclonal antibody) monotherapy.
- 68



69 All three trials reported a subgroup analysis of survival data stratified according to disease

- etiology: hepatitis B virus (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and non-viral, which mostly includes
  both NASH and alcohol intake.
- 72 First, we analyzed whether checkpoint inhibitors were effective in each of three etiologies 73 (HBV, HCV, and non-viral) and then compared the efficacy by categorizing patients with viral 74 vs non-viral etiology HCC in all three phase III studies including a total of 1656 patients. Immunotherapy was superior to the control arm in both HBV (n= 574; p=0.0008) and HCV-75 76 related HCC patients (n= 350; p=0.04), but not in non-viral HCCs (n=737; p=0.39). The 77 magnitude of the benefit with checkpoint treatment according to etiology was significantly 78 better in viral etiology (pooled HBV and HCV cases) [HR: 0.64; 95%CI 0.48-0.94] than non-79 viral etiology [HR: 0. 92; 95%CI 0.77-1.11]; p of interaction= 0.03 (Rebuttal Figure 1d). Then, 80 we dissected the specific effect by each viral type in a subgroup analysis. Comparison of magnitude of effect was significant comparing HBV vs. non- viral etiology (n=1311; p 81 82 interaction= 0.03), and there was a non-significant trend for HCV vs. non-viral etiology 83 (n=1082; p of interaction=0.14) (Rebuttal Figure 2a,b).
- 84 Second, considering that two out of three RCT were conducted in first-line treatment of 85 advanced HCC with a homogeneous control arm (sorafenib), we conducted a subgroup 86 analysis specifically with these two studies (n= 1234). This approach allowed us to control for 87 biases related to the study population and distinct control arms. Immunotherapy was superior 88 to sorafenib in both HBV (n= 473; p=0.03) and HCV-related HCC patients (n= 281; p=0.03), but not in non-viral HCC (n=489; p=0.62). (Rebuttal Figure 2d,e). The magnitude of the 89 90 checkpoint treatment effect vs sorafenib according to etiology showed a non-significant trend 91 favoring viral etiology (n=754; HR: 0.61 (95%CI 0.40-0.93)] when compared to non-viral 92 etiology [n=489; HR: 0.94 (95%CI 0.75-1.18] (p of interaction= 0.08) (Rebuttal Figure 2c). As 93 a result, we have included these data in the main text and main figure (Figure 6) of the 94 resubmitted manuscript.
- Based on these data we want to point out that it is as indicated by Referee#1 of the highest
  importance to us to specifically define/tone down appropriately the message of our manuscript:
  Our manuscript does not indicate that immunotherapy is not beneficial for HCC patients at all.
  Our manuscript rather demonstrates that HCC patients with viral etiologies do respond well
  and achieve survival benefits however, that patients with non-viral etiologies (e.g. NASH) do
  not achieve a significant outcome benefit.
- 101 We thus propose to stratify HCC patients who are very likely to profit from immunotherapy and102 strengthen the argumentation to use immunotherapy in specific cohorts of HCC patients. We



Research for a Life without Cancer

agree with Referee#1 that this information needs to be articulated in the paper appropriately

104 not to deliver wrong messages but to be very specific.

105 We truly believe that these are important clinical data, also providing the basis to test our

106 hypotheses in prospective studies on non-significantly beneficial effects in terms of OS for

107 immunotherapy in HCC patients with non-viral and NAFLD/NASH etiology, in particular.



| Trial:  | CheckMate 459 |          | KEYNOTE-240 |          | IMbrave150 |          | Total    |          |
|---|---------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Treatment   | ICI           | Control  | ICI         | Control  | ICI        | Control  | ICI      | Control  |
|   | Nivo          | Sora     | Pembro      | Placebo  | A+B        | Sora     |          |          |
| Number of patients  | 371           | 372      | 278         | 135      | 336        | 165      | 985      | 672      |
| Age,<br>median  | 65            | 65       | 67          | 65       | 64         | 66       | -        | -        |
| <u>Male</u> , n (%)   | 314 (85)      | 317 (85) | 226 (81)    | 112 (83) | 277 (82)   | 137 (83) | 817 (83) | 566 (84) |
| Region  |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |
| Asia, n (%)   | 147 (40)      | 148 (40) | 67 (24)     | 31 (23)  | 133 (40)   | 68 (41)  | 347 (35) | 247 (37) |
| Rest, n (%)   | 224 (60)      | 224 (60) | 211 (76)    | 104 (77) | 203 (60)   | 97 (59)  | 638 (65) | 425 (63) |
| ECOG PS-1.<br>n (%)   | 99 (27)       | 111 (30) | 116 (42)    | 64 (47)  | 127 (38)   | 62 (38)  | 342 (35) | 237 (35) |
| BCLC C, n<br>(%)  | 303 (82)      | 291 (78) | 222 (80)    | 106 (79) | 276 (82)   | 133 (81) | 801 (81) | 530 (79) |
| Etiology*   |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |
| Non-viral, n<br>(%)   | 168 (45)      | 168 (45) | 163 (59)    | 85 (63)  | 100 (30)   | 53 (32)  | 431 (44) | 306 (46) |
| HBV, n (%)  | 116 (31)      | 117 (31) | 72 (26)     | 29 (22)  | 164 (49)   | 76 (46)  | 352 (36) | 222 (33) |
| HCV, n (%)  | 87 (23)       | 86 (23)  | 43 (16)     | 21 (16)  | 72 (21)    | 36 (22)  | 202 (21) | 143 (21) |
| Abbreviations: Nivo: Nivolumab, Sora: Sorafenib, Pembro: Pembrolizumab, A + B |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |

atezolizumab + bevacizumab, ICI: immune checkpoint inhibitor, n: number of patients. \* One patient in the <u>CheckMate</u> 459 control arm had an unknown disease etiology.



# 108

### 109 Rebuttal Figure 1

(a) Selection of articles assessing the clinical outcome of immune checkpoint inhibitors in
advanced HCC for inclusion in the systematic review and meta-analysis. ICPI: Immune
checkpoint inhibitor. (b) Pooled baseline characteristics of the patients included in the metaanalysis (total n= 1656). (c) A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials,



114 and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). (c) Separate meta-115 analyses were performed for each of the three etiologies: non-viral (including mostly NASH 116 and alcohol intake), HCV and HBV. (d) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=919) and non-viral, 117 118 including mostly NASH and alcohol intake (n=737) was performed. Hazard ratios for each trial 119 are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the 120 meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval 121 (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random 122 effect of all trials.





124 Rebuttal Figure 2

125 A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received 126 a checkpoint inhibitor. Subgroup analysis was performed to study the specific effects of immunotherapy comparing non-viral etiologies (n=737) with (a) HBV (n=574) or (b) HCV 127 128 (n=345). A total of 1243 patients were included in two first-line trials comparing PD-1 or PD-L1 129 targeted immunotherapy to sorafenib. 707 patients received an immune checkpoint inhibitor (either PD-1 or anti-PD-1). (c) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed 130 131 "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=754) and non-viral (n=489), mostly 132 NASH and alcohol intake, was performed. A subgroup analysis studying the specific effects of 133 non-viral etiologies (n=489) on the magnitude of effect of immunotherapy are presented, when 134 compared to (d) HBV (n=473) or (e) HCV (n=281). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The 135 136 horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds 137 represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials.

138

# 139 Specific points:

The NASH-HCC mouse models represent a major weakness of this paper and may lead to
 premature conclusions on the effect of PD-1 therapy in NASH-associated HCC. While the
 employed mouse models may be among the best to study various aspects of NASH, several
 limitations preclude them from serving as useful preclinical models for HCC:

144

We thank Referee #1 for appreciating the used NASH-HCC models as "among the best to study various aspect of NASH", and we agree in general that studies in preclinical models have their limitations, especially in the context of chronic inflammation-induced cancer. These limitations of preclinical models are pronounced if mouse models are not used chronically (e.g. ≥1 year).

150 However, we would like to point out that the model(s) used in our paper reflect sporadic liver 151 cancer development with similar immune cell signature, pathophysiology, and the 152 heterogeneous genetic landscape found in humans (Ma et al., 2016; Malehmir et al., 2019; 153 Wolf et al., 2014 - and the data reported in this manuscript). In response to Referee #1, we 154 have performed synteny analyses comparing HCC nodules from individual mice with human 155 HCC (included in Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 3). These data indicated no 156 significant changes in genomic aberrations and thus a comparable character between human 157 HCC and mouse liver tumors.



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 158

### 159 Rebuttal Figure 3

(a) Synteny analysis of mouse-HCC and (b) quantification of genomic aberrations by array
 comparative genomic hybridization (aCGH) after 12 months on CD-HFD (n= 19) and human
 NALFD/NASH-HCC (n= 78).

164 1a. Many mouse models of cancer are simply not responsive to checkpoint inhibition because
165 of low mutational load and lacking tumor antigens/neo-antigens. The authors do not provide
166 evidence that the employed models have a mutational load that is at least as high as in that
167 seen in HCC patients.

168

169 We thank and agree with Referee #1 for pointing out the possible unresponsiveness of clinical 170 models to checkpoint inhibition due to low mutational load. The mutational load HCC of most 171 conventional preclinical models is indeed very low, or lower compared to human HCC. This is 172 the case, in particular when taking into account liver cancer models triggered through 173 transgenesis, e.g. c-myc transgenic mice or preclinical mouse models with hydrodynamic tail 174 vein injection (HTDVi) of oncogenic drivers and tumor suppressors. In those models, pre-175 existing genetic drivers and tumor suppressor deficiencies can be a major drawback 176 concerning additional mutations and increased mutational load.

- 177 In a chronic model of liver inflammation, we could show that mutational load increases over
- time comparing 9, 12, and 15 months (Finkin et al., 2015).
- 179 Our chronic, spontaneous NASH-HCC models develop liver cancer in the absence of specific
- 180 genetic drivers but rather through chronic liver damage triggering DNA instability, ER and
- 181 mitochondrial stress, accumulating genetic hits over time stochastically triggering liver cancer
- 182 formation, like has been shown in human NASH (Boege et al., 2017).



183 In light of the important question of Referee #1, we have now included a further genetic 184 screening of 19 mouse HCC nodules in our revised manuscript and compared them to human 185 HCC nodules and their mutational landscape (included in Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal 186 Figure 3). Data from this study confirm that quality, degree of heterogeneity, and load of 187 chromosomal aberrations (gains and deletions) of the used NASH to HCC mouse model is 188 similar to human HCC (Wolf et al., 2014 and this manuscript). Strikingly, also the immune cell 189 populations revealed by scRNA Seg are comparable in mouse and human NASH underscoring 190 that the used NASH-HCC mouse model reflects the basic immune landscape of NASH and 191 subsequently NASH-HCC transition.

Furthermore, we would like to point out, that overall in human HCC so far a responder rate of
17-20% for PD-1-targeted monotherapy was observed, potentially due to a generally low
amount or lack of broad-scale tumor antigens in HCC (EI-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Zhu et al.,
2018).

196

197 1b. The mouse model - albeit taking over a year - is not comparable to HCC development in 198 patients, which takes decades and mostly occurs in the setting of advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis 199 (even though a subset of NASH-associated HCC patients do not have cirrhosis, most of them 200 have advanced fibrosis). Importantly, in most of these patients, the underlying NASH is much 201 less activate than in earlier disease stages/burnt out - meaning that the risk of increasing NASH 202 activity and thereby worsening not only NASH but also increasing NASH-HCC is much lower 203 and possibly not even relevant. The authors' conclusions would be relevant if one employed 204 checkpoint inhibitors for HCC prevention but are likely not applicable to patients except for 205 those, in whom HCC develops in the absence of cirrhosis and with high NAS.

206

207 We thank Referee #1 to point out the limitations of preclinical models in comparison to patient-208 derived data. We agree that preclinical models do not take decades to develop HCC (averages 209 mouse life-time ~ 2 years), however, mouse models have helped in the identification of 210 molecular and cellular mechanisms leading to liver cancer (Ringelhan et al., 2018) - and if used 211 in a long term fashion - up to 2 years - they do recapitulate in part the chronicity of inflammatory 212 etiologies driving liver cancer. Moreover, mouse liver cancer occurs in age comparable to the 213 life-span of patients (we applied 12 - 15 months of NASH-diet feeding months from 2 months 214 of age onwards), which is comparable with the 4<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> life decade in humans regarding the 215 age of HCC onset/HCC disease (Llovet et al., 2016).



- 216 We would like to highlight, that preclinical models implemented in our study develop fibrosis to
- 217 different degrees (mostly mild peri-cellular fibrosis to periportal streets and cirrhosis (Malehmir
- 218 et al., 2019; Wolf et al., 2014)).
- Thus, we agree with Referee #1, that the preclinical model might represent a subgroup of patients developing HCC in the background of fibrosis.
- 221 Moreover, we agree with Referee#1, that underlying NASH in HCC patients might be less 222 activated compared to earlier stages and burnt-out.
- Of note, clinical state-of-the-art care includes the use of corticosteroids for the treatment of adverse effects (Weiler-Normann and Lohse, 2016), which can also induce NASH-like pathologies. Thus, understanding mechanisms of underlying NASH in NASH-HCC in preclinical models is of vital interest. Furthermore, current studies explore checkpoint inhibitors for HCC as prevention of recurrence (Kudo, 2018).
- We take this point of Referee #1 utmost seriously and devised importance for this critique in the discussion section of our manuscript. We toned down our interpretations from human cohorts analyzed in a retrospective design, although we believe the points raised in our manuscript address important points like a potential stratification for etiology, the need for biomarkers, and clinical awareness of potential unfavorable side-effects of checkpoint inhibitor usage (e.g. similar to hyper progressive disease during PD-1 blockade in advanced HCC (Kim
- et al., 2020)).
- In line with the suggestion of Referee #1 to explore the limitations of our mouse models and to understand the link between liver inflammation and tumor development better, we have reanalyzed our mouse data sets to dissect potential correlations of fibrosis, tumor size, tumor nodule number, flow cytometry data of livers, ALT, NAS, CD8, and PD-1 expression using artificial intelligence, machine learning and neuronal networking (included in **Figures 1** and
- 240 Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 4a,b, 5).
- 241 Moreover, we have added a third NASH-HCC mouse model, which corroborates the link
- between the amount of CD8+, PD1+ T-cells, and NASH (included in **Extended Data 3e** and
- 243 **Rebuttal Figure 4c**).
- Of note, we now underlined that our preclinical NASH models recapitulate in part the alterations of hepatic immune cells in NASH by performing correlative analyses and machine learning of liver-derived lymphocytes of NASH patients by CYTOF, classical flow cytometry, and scRNAseq (included in **Figure 5**, **Extended Data 25-27** and **Rebuttal Figure 6-9**). Data from these analyses demonstrate that the pro-tumorigenic T cell population found in our preclinical NASH mouse models livers (CD8+PD1+CXCR6+) are also found in / and correlate with NASH in human livers (CD8+PD1+CD103+).



Research for a Life without Cancer



251

# 252 Rebuttal Figure 4

(a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) indicating
NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice;
CD-HFD n= 31 mice). (b) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated
with each other of 6- or 12-months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72
mice). (c) H&E, CD8 and PD-1 staining, evaluation by NAS and quantification of CD8+ cells



and PD-1+ expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 32-weeks old hURI-tetOFFhep and
 non-transgenic litter control mice (n=6 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate specific staining
 positive cells. Scale bar: 100 µm.



Research for a Life without Cancer



261 262



#### 263 Rebuttal Figure 5

264 (a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) and (b) 265 selected display of analyzed parameters indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 266 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 24 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -267 268 CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 269 270 n= 9 mice). (c) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each other of 6- or 12-months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of a-CD8, a-CD8/a-271 272 NK1.1; α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, α-CD4, or α-PD-1/α-CD4 fed mice (ND 273 n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 274 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -275 CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD 276 +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



# 277278 Rebuttal Figure 6

(a) Flow cytometry plots, quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ T-cells, and (b)
 correlation of PD-1+CD8+ T-cells with BMI, NAS and ALT of healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients
 (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (c) UMAP



282 representation of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and (b) flow cytometry plots and quantification 283 of CD8+PD-1+CD103+ derived from hepatic biopsies of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients) Populations: 284 285 CD8+ (violet), CD8+PD-1+CD103+ (red). (e) UMAP representation of CD3+ cells and (f) 286 analyses of differential gene expression by scRNA-seq of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients 287 (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (f) Correlation of significant differentially expressed genes in liver-derived CD8+PD-1+ compared to CD8+PD-1- T-cells subsets of 12 288 289 months CD-HFD fed mice and NAFLD/NASH patients (mouse: n= 3 mice; human: n= 3 patients). (g) RNA Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing (h) expression, 290 291 transcriptional activity, (i) gene expression and (j) correlation of expression along the latent-292 time of selected genes along the latent-time of patient-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells of control, or 293 NAFLD/NASH patients in comparison to mouse-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells (patients: 294 NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; mouse: n= 3 mice/group).

295



Research for a Life without Cancer



297



298 Rebuttal Figure 7

299 (a) Flow cytometry plot of FMO control, (b) quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ 300 T-cells, and (c) quantification of CD4, CD8, γδ, NK and NKT cells healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (d) 301 Analysis of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and (e) average marker expression of defined 302 303 CD45+ subsets by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of control and NAFLD/NASH patients to define distinct marker expression (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; 304 305 NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients). (f) Definition of cellular subsets, (g) relative quantification of 306 defined cellular subsets of randomly chosen CD45+ cells, (h) polarization of CD8+ T-cells and 307 (i) quantification of CD4+CD27+, or γδ TCR+Eomes+, T-cells by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of healthy and NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 308 309 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients).



310

# 311 Rebuttal Figure 8

(a) tSNE representation, (b) marker expression, (c) average marker expression of defined Tcell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CYTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH
patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in
5 analyses). (d) Composition, (e) HSNE representation of defined T-cell subsets and (f)
quantification of CD8+CD103+PD-1+ cells of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CyTOF
of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses;
NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in 5 analyses).



Research for a Life without Cancer





322 Rebuttal Figure 9

323 (a) NAS and BMI of patients used for scRNA-seq analyses of patient-liver-derived T-cells of 324 control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (b) UMAP representation, marker expression, (c) relative quantification and (d), (e), (f) polarization 325 of defined T-cell subsets of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells by scRNA-326 327 seq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (g) Differential gene expression of CD4+PD-1+ vs CD4+ T-cells and (h) selected average 328 marker expression in CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell subsets of by scRNA-seq of control and 329 NAFL/NA2SH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). 330

331

332 2. In relation to above-described limitations of the model, the paper does not sufficiently focus

333 on dual functions of CD8+PD1+ T-cells, promoting NASH but possibly also restricting HCC.

334 These functions are likely to occur at different stages in patients.

335

We thank Referee #1 for this important concern. We agree that the effects of CD8+PD1+ cells are executed at different time points. However, we would like to draw attention to the point that immunotherapy is considered to boost pre-existing inflammation (determined e.g. by evaluation of liver infiltration by immune cells using immunohistochemistry or flow cytometry for CD3, CD8, and PD-L1). Our data rather indicate that this certain population has no impact in restricting HCC development - in the context of NASH - and even immunotherapy. In fact, we show that depletion of CD8+ T-cells in NASH prevents NASH to HCC transition.

Thus, CD8+PD1+ T cells drive NASH which is exacerbated in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy. We have now pointed this out more clearly, executed novel experiments to underline this point of early (NASH) and late time points (NASH to HCC transition) and have further discussed this in the discussion section (see also below) as well analyzed these cells in the context of human NASH.

348

To mirror the clinical status of the majority of patients at the time of diagnosis, we performed
 PD-1-targeted checkpoint inhibition in mice with pre-existing liver tumors (Extended Data 6
 and 7 and Rebuttal Figure 10, 11) and performed now MRI-guided follow up.

352 Our data clearly show, that anti-PD1 or anti-PDL1-related immunotherapy does not stop or 353 revert tumor burden but rather supports further tumor abundance. In contrast, when anti-CD8 354 antibody therapy was applied, it decreased tumor incidence and thus development (Figure 2, 355 Extended Data 8 and Rebuttal Figure 12q). Furthermore, we underlined the importance of 356 hepatic CD8+ T-cells abundance driving NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis by antibody-357 based treatments in our mouse model (anti-CD8/anti-NK1.1, anti-CD4, anti-TNF; included in 358 Figure 2 and 4, Extended Data 8, 9, 20-23 and Rebuttal Figure 12b-d, 13-18), as well as 359 cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which describes molecular



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer

360 mechanisms of CD8+ T-cell-mediated liver damage. Additionally, we dissected CD8+ T-cell 361 mediated mechanisms driving NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in PD1-targeted 362 immunotherapy by antibody-based treatments (anti-CD8/anti-PD1, anti-TNF/anti-PD1, anti-363 CD4/anti-PD1; included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20-23 and Rebuttal Figure 12b-d, 15-18). These data indicated that the abundance of CD8+ T-cells, as well as CD8+ T-cell-derived 364 365 TNF plays an important role in boosting liver cancer in the context of NASH/HCC related 366 immunotherapy. Of note, velocity analyses of scRNA-seq for transcriptional activation, or 367 proteome analyses of sorted cells could not detect different phenotypes between CD8+PD1+ 368 T-cells derived from mice fed CDHFD with NASH or CDHFD treated with an anti-PD1 related 369 therapy in the context of HCC development, indicating that the main proportion of CD8+PD1+ 370 T-cells in our preclinical models drive hepatocarcinogenesis and do no restrict HCC (included 371 in Figure 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 4b, 5c, 19).

Further, our data show that anti-PDL1 therapy lead (included in Extended Data 7 and Rebuttal
Figure 11) to the same effects as observed in the anti-PD1 therapy (included in Extended
Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 10) or in the context of our analyses using PD1 knock-out mice

developing NASH/HCC (included in Figure 3, Extended Data 14 and Rebuttal Figure 20).

376 Data that have not been included in the initial submission of the manuscript indicate that PD-1 377 targeted immunotherapy-induced hepatic inflammation triggers the enrichment of central 378 memory-like cells (CD44+CD62L+CD8+) but not T-cells with a naïve character (CD62L+CD8+) 379 (included in Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 10I). This enrichment of memory-like 380 CD44+CD62L+CD8+ T-cells can be explained by one of two options: these cells might be 381 expanded and infiltrate the liver upon the anti-PD-1 targeted immunotherapy to either drive 382 hepatic inflammation or these memory-like T-cells might be indicative of a subset of T-cells 383 reactive to tumor-associated antigens and thus of CD8+ T-cells of a dual role (included in Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 10I). In respect of the co-submitted manuscript Dudek 384 385 et al., CD8+ T-cells drive liver damage and subsequently liver cancer in NASH in an antigen-386 independent manner, thus the enrichment of memory-like CD44+CD62L+CD8+ T-cells upon 387 PD-1 targeted immunotherapy might argue in favor of a dual role of CD8 T-cells. However, 388 tumor size, tumor number per liver, and tumor incidence are not affected by increased 389 CD44+CD62L+CD8+ T-cells, arguing against a tumor restricting function of CD8 T-cells in this 390 context.

Finally, we would like to draw again the attention to the improved cross-referencing of therevised manuscript to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al..

393 Data described in this manuscript demonstrate that the NASH-induced microenvironment 394 drives hepatic inflammation in a TCR-independent manner and thus rather describes a



mechanism that activates CD8+T-cells downstream of the TCR through environmental
signaling (e.g. acetate, IL21 signaling), arguing against a tumor antigen-specific CD8+ T-cells
mediated HCC restriction in the context of NASH. It is exactly these CD8+ T-cells which –
altered by the NASH liver microenvironment acquired a pro-tumorigenic phenotype – which
we can detect also by analysis of the ICF signature – predictive of inflammation triggered liver
cancer in humans. Notably, CD8 depletion eliminates this signature – strongly underlining that
CD8 T cells are the main source of driving the pro-tumorigenic environment.



#### Research for a Life without Cancer



403 Rebuttal Figure 10

402

404 (a) MRI pictures of liver of mice after 13- months CD-HFD-fed mice followed by 7 weeks 405 treatment of CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 7 weeks by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-



406 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). Lines indicate tumor nodule. Scale bar: 10 mm. (b) Histological 407 staining of hepatic tissue by H&E, Sirius Red and CD8 of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD 408 + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (H&E: ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 409 n= 8 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 9 mice; CD8: 410 ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3 mice). Scale bar: 50  $\mu$ m. 411 Arrowheads indicate CD8+ cells. (c) Body weight of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 412 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 9 mice). 413 (d) NAS evaluation by H&E of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-414 PD-1 (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice). (e) Fibrosis 415 evaluation of Sirius Red staining of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment 416 of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 9 mice). (f) ALT levels of 417 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-1 (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD 418 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice). (g) Quantification of CD8 and (h) PD-1 staining of 419 hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks 420 treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 3 mice: CD-HFD n= 4 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice: intra-421 tumoral staining: CD-HFD n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice). (i) Quantification and (j) 422 expression of PD-1 of hepatic CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 15 months CD-423 HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 424 mice). (k) Macroscopic images of liver of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks 425 treatment of α-PD-1. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale bar: 10 mm. (I) Quantification 426 of CD8+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 15 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of 427  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice). (m) Quantification 428 of tumor/lesion size. (n) tumor load and (o) tumor incidence of 15 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD 429 + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (tumor/lesion size and tumor load: CD-HFD n= 9 mice; CD-430 HFD + α-PD-1 n= 7 mice; tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 17 tumors/lesions in 22 mice; CD-HFD 431 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 10 tumors/lesions in 10 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer



# 432

### 433 **Rebuttal Figure 11**

434 (a) MRI pictures of liver of mice after 13 months CD-HFD followed by 7 weeks treatment to CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 7 weeks by α-PD-L1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD 435 436 +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 8 mice). Lines indicate tumor nodule. Scale bar: 10 mm. (b) Macroscopic images 437 of liver of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-L1. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale bar: 10 mm. (c) Body weight, ALT levels of 12 months ND, CD-438 HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-L1 (Body weight, ALT, : ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD 439 440 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice) (d) and (e) NAS evaluation by H&E, Fibrosis 441 evaluation of Sirius Red staining, quantification of CD8, PD-1 and PD-L1 staining of hepatic 442 tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment 443 of  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 (NAS: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD8, : ND n= 5 mice; 444 445 CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 5 mice; PD-1, PD-L1: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n=



446 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. (f) Tumor/Lesion incidence in CD-447 HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 fed mice (CD-HFD n= 19 tumors/lesions in 448 25 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 7 tumors/lesions in 8 mice). Arrowheads indicate specific 449 staining positive cells.

450



#### 451 452

### 52 **Rebuttal Figure 12**

453 (a) Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment 454 of  $\alpha$ -CD8, co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32) tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -455 456 CD8/NK1.1 n= n= 0 tumors/lesions in 6 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 457 mice). (b) ALT and (c) NAS evaluation of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF fed mice (ND n= 30 mice; CD-458 459 HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-460 HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (d) Quantification of tumor 461 incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1,  $\alpha$ -462 PD-1, a-PD-1/a-CD8, a-TNF, a-PD-1/a-TNF fed mice, a-CD4, or a-PD-1/a-CD fed mice 1 (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 2 463 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8/NK1.1 n= 0 tumors/lesions in 6 mice; CD-HFD + 464 465  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 9 466 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 467 tumors/lesions in 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-468  $1/\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 tumors/lesions in 9 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





472 Rebuttal Figure 13

473 (a) Body weight of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8 (ND n= 474 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 28 mice). (b) Assessment of metabolic 475 tolerance by intra peritoneal glucose tolerance test of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 476 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 (CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 10 mice). (c) 477 Quantification of CD8 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, 478 CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 479 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 5 mice). (d) Absolute and (e) relative quantification of hepatic 480 leukocytes of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice (CD-481 HFD n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 12 mice). (f) Cytokine expression for polarization of 482 hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8 fed 483 mice (GzmB, IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice; IL-10: CD-HFD 484 n= 7 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 9 mice). (g) Expression of PD-1 of hepatic CD4+ and CD8+ 485 T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8 fed mice (CD-HFD n= 11 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice). (h) Flow cytometry analysis for 486 487 polarization of hepatic myeloid cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of 488  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice (CD-HFD n= 8 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 12 mice). (i) Flow cytometric 489 analysis for polarization of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice (CD-HFD n= 12 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice). (j) Cytokine 490 expression of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of 491 492 α-CD8 fed mice (GzmB, IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 17 mice; IL-493 10, Foxp3: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice). (k) Cytokine expression for 494 polarization of hepatic NK and NKT-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks 495 treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice (CD-HFD n= 4 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 5 mice). (I) Gene set 496 enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue comparing CD-HFD with CD-497 HFD + α-CD8 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8 fed mice 498 (n = 5 mice/group).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



#### 499 500

### 00 Rebuttal Figure 14

501 (a) H&E and Sirius Red staining, (b) body weight, (c) NAS evaluation by H&E, (d) fibrosis evaluation of Sirius Red and (e) ALT levels of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD + 8 weeks 502 503 treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 or CD-HFD + 8 weeks co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 (body weight: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 28 mice; fibrosis ND n= 19 mice; CD-HFD 504 505 n= 53 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 27 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; NAS: ND n= 506 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6; 507 ALT: ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -508 CD8/NK1.1 n= 6). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. (f) Flow cytometry plots and (g) quantification of hepatic NK1.1 abundance of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8 or CD-509 HFD + 8 weeks co-depletion of α-CD8/NK1.1 (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD + 510 511  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 7 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice). (h) Gene set enrichment analysis of 512 RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue comparing CD-HFD with CD-HFD + co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + co-depletion of a-CD8/NK1.1 (n= 5 513 514 mice/group). (i) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue


515

- comparing or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice with CD-HFD + co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed or CD-516
- HFD + co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 (n= 5 mice/group 517



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





## 521 Rebuttal Figure 15

522 (a) Body weight, AST, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius red, CD4, CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, 523 F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by 524  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-525 HFD n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-526 HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; AST: body weight: ND n= 30 527 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 528 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 529 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 530 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 531 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10 532 533 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-534 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 535 11 mice: PD-1: ND n= 12 mice: CD-HFD n= 12 mice: CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice: CD-HFD 536 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; PD-L1: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + 537 538  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-539 540 1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + 541  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice: MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice: CD-HFD n= 13 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 542 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). 543



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



# 544545Rebuttal Figure 16

546 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow 547 cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 548  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8



549 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; 550 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND 551 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (c) and (d) 552 multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 553 554 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-555 TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 556 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD- $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). -1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-557 558  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice).



559 560

## **Rebuttal Figure 17**

(a) Body weight, ALT, AST, NAS, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius Red, CD4, CD8, PD1, PD-L1, F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks



563 treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD 564 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-565  $1/\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; ALT ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; 566 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; AST: ND n= 30 mice; CD-567 HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -568 PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; NAS: ND n= 31 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 40 569 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 11 570 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-571 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 11 mice; CD8: ND 572 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; 573 CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-1: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + 574 575  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-L1: ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 576 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-577 578 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; 579 MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -580 PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. All data are shown as mean ± SEM. 581



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 582 Sebuttal Figure 18

(a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n=



589 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex 590 ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 months ND, 591 CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 592 antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + 593  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).



#### 594 595

95 Rebuttal Figure 19

(a) ScRNA- seq analysis of hepatic TCR $\beta$ + cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed 596 mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 or  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Selected 597 marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ 598 T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 599 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Average UMI comparison of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 600 601 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 602 3 mice/group). (d) RNA velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression and (e) correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time (n= 3 603 604 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away 605 from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells indicate



606 cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by 607 RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate end point of latent 608 time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as intermediate, 609 green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate trajectory of cells. (f) PCA plot of hepatic CD8+ or 610 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells sorted TCR $\beta$ + cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or 611 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD8+: ND n= 6 mice, CD-HFD 612 + IgG n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice; CD8+PD-1+: ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 613 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (g) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided 614 clustering, heatmap showing the median marker expression, and (h) quantification of hepatic 615 CD8+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD + lgG n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (i) 616 Quantification of CellCNN analyzed flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months 617 618 CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD + IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (j) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-619 guided clustering, the expression intensity of the indicated marker and heatmap showing the 620 621 median marker expression of flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months 622 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; 623 CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



624 625

## 5 Rebuttal Figure 20

(a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E and CD8 of 6 months ND, CD-HFD or PD-1/- CD-HFD-fed mice (H&E: ND n= 8 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD8: ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 7 mice).



629 Arrowheads indicate CD8+ cells. Scale bar: 50 µm. (b) Cytokine expression of hepatic CD8+ 630 T-cells of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (c) Tumor/lesion incidence 631 of 6 months CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 6 632 633 tumors/lesions in 63 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 tumors/lesions in 13 mice). (d) Body weight 634 of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 5 mice; PD-1-/-635 ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 10 mice). (e) ALT levels of ND, PD-1-636 /- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD (ND n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; 637 PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 10 mice). (f) NAS evaluation by H&E of ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-638 1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 8 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice). (q) CD8 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 6 months ND, 639 640 PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-641 HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 7 mice). (h) – (j) Characterization of hepatic T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 4 642 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (k) Relative 643 644 quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 6 months CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 645 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (I) Histological 646 staining of hepatic tissue by H&E of CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 8 mice; CD-647 HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice). Dotted line indicates tumor/lesion border. Scale 648 bar: 100 µm.

649

3. The data on the NASH- and NASH-HCC-promoting role of CD8+ T-cells is similar to a
previous study from the last author (Wolf et al, Cancer Cell). Hence a number of the findings
presented in this manuscript are incremental with, adding PD1 into this context, with somewhat
expected results, as well as novel techniques such as scRNA-seq.

654

We thank Referee #1 for the opinion on the progress we tried to achieve with this manuscript as a follow-up study (Wolf et al., 2014). We politely disagree with the statement of Referee #1 - that indicates "...are incremental with, adding PD1 into this context, with somewhat expected results, as well as novel techniques such as scRNA-seq.", because:

(i) Our presented data show for the first time that CD8+PD1+ T-cells and their behavior in
 the context of immunotherapy and metabolic syndrome affect liver cancer in an unexpected
 manner – CD8+PD1+ T cells are pro-tumorigenic in this context – which very likely has clinical
 implications.

Identification of increased hepatic abundance of unconventional activated resident-like CD8+PD-1+ (e.g. CXCR6+, TOX+, TNF+), but not a change of quality in these cells are the hepatocarcinogenesis-driver in the context of NASH is novel – and can be found also in the human situation (e.g. two IHC-cohorts across Europe comparing viral vs. NAFLD/NASH-HCC, one IHC cohort dissecting the abundance of cells depending on NASH pathology severity; also comparing control vs NAFLD/NASH patient samples by scRNA Seq, CYTOF and flow cytometry).



Research for a Life without Cancer

670 (ii) Our data expand current knowledge of NASH pathology-associated mechanisms (e.g.
671 auto-aggression in a TCR-independent manner with the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al.,
672 corroborating the data in total 3x preclinical models of NASH). Furthermore, we tested this
673 mechanism hypothesis on a functional level by various antibody-based treatments (PD-L1674 targeted immunotherapy; combination therapy of anti-TNF/anti-PD-1, anti-CD4/anti-PD-1, anti675 CD8/anti-PD1) and now identify that it indeed is TNF and CD8 T cells that promote liver cancer
676 in the context of PD1-related immunotherapy.

677 Novel comparison/corroboration and in-depth analysis of T-cell populations in human (iii) and mouse NASH by scRNA, flow cytometry and CYTOF. We did not expect a link between 678 679 resident-like CD8+PD1+ cells in the progression of NASH pathology and NASH-induced 680 hepatocarcinogenesis, as well as the correlation of preclinical model to patient data, identifying 681 NASH as an etiology of unfavorable predictor of response (e.g. the meta-analysis of 1656 patients corroborates non-viral (NASH-related) HCC compared to viral-HCC as less 682 683 responsive to immunotherapy (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32 and Rebuttal 684 Figure 1, 2), as well as our own small retrospective NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC 685 cohort, which was validated in a second validation cohort of HCC-patients under 686 immunotherapy (included in Figure 6 and Rebuttal Figure 21).



Research for a Life without Cancer



687

## 688 **Rebuttal Figure 21**

689 (a) Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is associated with a worse outcome in patients 690 with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) treated with PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of 130 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (Supplementary 691 Table 8). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. those with 692 any other etiology; all 130 patients were included in these survival analyses (NAFLD n=13, any 693 other etiology n=117). (b) Validation cohort of patients with HCC treated with PD-(L)1-targeted 694 695 immunotherapy. A total of 1180 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted 696 immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 10). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of 697 patients with NAFLD vs. those with any other etiology; all 118 patients were included in these



survival analyses (NAFLD n=11, any other etiology n=107). (c) Multivariate analysis of
 prognostic factors in HCC patients treated with anti-PD-(L)1-based immunotherapy.

701 4. The human data are based on a very small and poorly analyzed cohort of patients with 702 NASH-associated HCC (n=10-11). While the underlying question is important, pairing data 703 from this small cohort with the data from the mouse model with its above-described limitations 704 and confounders may send a wrong and potentially deleterious message to the community. 705 and much more careful analysis as well as larger cohorts are needed to put the provided 706 message on a solid scientific foundation: The authors should analyzed outcomes for NASH-707 HCC patients with or without cirrhosis to account for the possibility of worsened NASH in 708 patients without cirrhosis (for which the cohort is much too small).

709

We thank Referee #1 and fully agree, that the presented retrospective
Nivolumab/Pembrolizumab-treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort – although unique
for Europe where treatment is not officially licensed - is too small for subgroup analysis for
patients.

We have taken this point raised utmost seriously. Thus, we have strengthened our hypothesis
of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis
including patients of the three most important clinical trials (1656 patients, included in Figure

717 6, Extended Data 31-33 and Rebuttal Figure 1, 2).

Moreover, we have increased the number of patients in our initial clinical cohort from 65 to 130
HCC patients under anti-PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy and validated our results in a second
cohort of 118 HCC patients under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (included in Figure 6 and
Rebuttal Figure 21).

722 A disadvantage by nature of a retrospective analysis of cohort across multiple centers is, that 723 clinical material that would have the potential to characterize in patient subgroups (e.g. 724 worsened NASH) was not sampled. Furthermore, no paired biopsies or other biological 725 materials (e.g. blood or serum) before/after immunotherapy were taken in this cohorts for HCC 726 patients, making characterization of treatment response at the single patient resolution and 727 thus subgroups impossible in this retrospective cohort. Therefore, we decided to investigate 728 the outcomes for BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients with cirrhosis 729 and observed, that NAFLD/NASH-HCC have significantly reduced overall survival compared 730 to other-etiologies-HCC in this retrospective study. Of note, multivariate analyses identified 731 NAFLD/NASH as an independent factor for treatment response (included in **Supplementary** 732 Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 21). We validated these results in a second independent cohort 733 of 118 under PD1-targeted immunotherapy based in North America, which included additional



n= 11 patients with NASH-HCC under immunotherapy, corroborating that NASH/NAFLD is a
 negative predictor to immunotherapy (main text).

736 We toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and would like

to point out, that larger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost importance for the

scientific community and to investigate the points of Referee #1.

739

A. A cohort of n=10-11 NASH-associated HCC patients is unacceptable. Many of the
parameters such as PFS are not significant and it cannot be excluded that inclusion of a larger
number of NASH-HCC patients may change the data significantly.

743

We agree with Referee #1, however we would like to point out attention, that prominent trends
or effects can also be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well. Although unique for Europe,
where treatment is not officially licensed yet, the complete cohort we have gathered is too small
for subgroup analysis for patients.

- 748 We decided to leave out the non-significant data of TTP and PFS in our manuscript. Moreover, 749 upon recruiting the validation cohort of 118 HCC-patients under immunotherapy we decided 750 to not show TTP and PFS, but instead the multivariate analysis (included in **Supplemental** 751 Table 9). However, we are in line, that an increased patient cohort allows a more sophisticated 752 analysis. Thus, as mentioned in the previous comment, we increased our patient cohort (from 753 65 HCC-patients to 130 HCC-patients) and validated the results in the second cohort of 118 754 HCC-patients under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. Furthermore, we would like to highlight 755 the message from the performed meta-analysis of 1656 patients, also pointing towards 756 identifying NAFLD/NASH as a negative predictor of immunotherapy response in HCC. Still, the 757 cohorts are small, and thus, we toned down the conclusions drawn from this retrospective 758 cohort analyses (added in the main text, **Figure 6**).
- 759

B. The authors do not answer the question whether the differences in survival are due to failed checkpoint therapy or due to other differences between the two cohorts. Most likely, the differences in survival would persist if the authors removed all responders from the "other etiologies" group. Control groups that did not receive checkpoint inhibitors are missing to determine if survival is different between NASH and non-NASH HCC in patients who did not receive checkpoint inhibitors.

766

We thank Referee #1 for raising this important point of potential differences in survival due topotential confounders. To address these issues, we have submitted our data to multivariate



769 analyses, which we included in an updated Supplementary Table 9. When we excluded 770 patients with a complete or partial response from the 112 patients with at least one follow-up 771 imaging, 86 patients were available for analysis (NAFLD, n=9; other etiologies, n=77). Median 772 OS was significantly shorter in the NAFLD group (5.4 (95%CI, 1.7-9.1) months vs. 10.3 773 (95%CI, 8.2-12.4) months; p=0.006), as was median TTP (2.4 (95%CI, 2.1-2.7) months vs. 3.9 774 (95%Cl, 2.5-5.4) months; p=0.008), and median PFS (2.4 (95%Cl, 1.9-3.0) months vs. 3.7 775 (2.3-5.1) months; p=0.035). These data suggest that the improved outcome of non-NAFLD 776 patients is not only driven by the better response rate observed in these patients. However, 777 the interpretation of these data due to the size of the underlying cohorts needs to be taken with 778 caution.

779 Like mentioned before, we have now included a meta-analysis with appropriate control 780 cohorts, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 781 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC show less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92). In this meta-analysis 782 patients with NASH-HCC and Non-NASH HCC who did not receive checkpoint inhibitors are 783 included as receiving either sorafenib (in RCT of front-line) or placebo (in RCT in second-line). 784 We thank Referee #1 for pointing out the lack of appropriate control groups (e.g. NASH-HCC 785 vs. different etiology-induced HCC under Sorafenib/different multi-kinase inhibitors as a 786 second/third-line therapy). Although of extreme interest for public health and public knowledge, 787 we described this important issue in our discussion and to the best of our knowledge there are 788 no NASH-HCC treated cohorts available (apart from, possibly, inside of the big pharma-789 industry), which would allow an adequate control arm.

Available cohorts (El-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Finn et al., 2019, 2020) are only differentiating
between viral vs. non-viral etiologies, which combine ASH and NASH-induced HCC.

792

C. Is there any indication of increase NASH activity in patients receiving Pembro or Nivo?

We thank Referee #1 for this important comment. We have added baseline AST and ALT in
the pre-existing and novel cohorts (included in **Supplementary Table 8**). Like previously
mentioned, the character of the retrospective studies did not allow to obtain paired biopsies
before/after immunotherapy, and bigger cohorts of prospective clinical trials are needed.

799

800 D. There is no proper analysis of confounding factors.

801



We thank Referee #1 for pointing out this lack of analyses in our initial submission. We have now performed multivariate analyses, which we included in the main text and in an updated **Supplementary Tables 8 and 9**.

805 In short: Macrovascular invasion, a negative prognostic factor in HCC, was less frequent in 806 NAFLD patients (23% vs 49%). NAFLD patients received immunotherapy more often as first-807 line therapy (46% vs. 23%), and the proportion of patients receiving the combination of 808 atezolizumab plus bevacizumab, the only immunotherapy-based treatment that has 809 succeeded in a phase III trial of advanced-stage HCC so far, was higher in the NAFLD cohort 810 (23% vs. 5%). Despite these more favorable characteristics, immunotherapy was less effective 811 in patients with NAFLD, which translated into a worse overall survival (OS) for the NAFLD 812 cohort: 5.4 (95%Cl, 1.8-9.0) months vs. 11.0 (95%Cl, 7.5-14.5) months (p=0.023). Adjusting 813 for other well-known prognostic factors (Child-Pugh class, macrovascular invasion, 814 extrahepatic metastases, performance status, and alpha-fetoprotein (AFP)), NAFLD remained 815 independently associated with worse survival (HR 2.6 (95%CI, 1.2-5.6; p=0.017). These data 816 indicate that PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in HCC patients with concomitant NASH might 817 lead to unfavorable effects.

818

E. Another problem is mixing Pembro and Nivo groups. Even though the target is the same,
the authors need to provide subgroup analysis for this and increase the number far beyond
what they have to make any meaningful conclusions in these subgroups.

822

We thank Referee#1 for this comment. Nivolumab and pembrolizumab are mostly considered comparable in solid tumors. Performing a subgroup analysis based on Nivolumab and pembrolizumab is simply not feasible nor realistic in HCC, even more so in NASH-HCC.

826 We would like to draw attention to other studies performed in solid tumors (NSCLC (Cui et al.,

827 2020), and Melanoma (Moser et al., 2020)) that show a similar efficacy (although the overall828 level of evidence is low):

- 829 We agree with this point of Referee #1, which we so far have not been able to make clear.
- Similar to the previous point (4A.), our retrospective analyses of the patient cohorts is too smallto address these concerns in an in-depth manner.
- 832 We agree with Referee #1, that both Nivolumab and Pembrolizumab are targeting the molecule
- 833 PD-1, with similar response rates of 17-20% as monotherapy in HCC (El-Khoueiry et al., 2017;
- 834 Zhu et al., 2018). The consensus in the literature is to combine both PD-1 targeting antibodies
- and pool their results. Moreover, we validated these results in the second cohort of 118 treated
- 836 immunotherapy treated HCC-patients, including n= 11 NASH-HCC patients.



837

F. Characterization of patients is insufficient - how were other liver diseases excluded,
including ALD, which is not trivial, and especially important in such small cohorts?

840

We thank Referee #1 for raising this important point and would like to draw the attention, that criteria for the retrospective patient cohort are described elsewhere (Scheiner et al., 2019).

843 We have especially analyzed the parameters to identify NAFLD/NASH from viral (e.g. patient

history, liver histology, MRI, obesity). It should be indicated that the differences between NASH
and BASH are indeed difficult to account for – less so when differentiating between NASH and

846 ASH. Furthermore, we toned down our statement regarding the effects of immunotherapy in

- 847 our patient cohorts/case reports in the revised manuscript.
- 848

5. Do the authors get the same results when blocking CTLA-4 - which was, even though not
approved for HCC - the first approach and published study to show efficacy of checkpoint
inhibitors in HCC?

852

853 We thank Referee #1 for this important question and would like to draw the attention to a phase 854 II trial combining TACE with Tremelimumab that did not differentiate between underlying 855 etiology for the patient outcome or immune population (Agdashian et al., 2019; Duffy et al., 856 2016). This phase II trial showed a similar response rate (21-26%) compared to the 17-20% 857 response rate for PD-1 targeted monotherapy (El-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Zhu et al., 2018). 858 Clinical consensus for immunotherapy indicates increased hepatotoxicity of CTLA-4-859 compared to PD-1-targeting immunotherapy (Zen and Yeh, 2018), arguing in favor of PD-860 1/PD-L1-targeting immunotherapies for the future.

Although we observed in human Tregs cells CTLA-4 positivity by scRNA-seq and flow 861 862 cytometry, in our manuscript CTLA-4 expression was not identified as significantly different 863 between treatments as shown by scRNA-seq (Figure 1: CTLA-4 expression in CD8+ T-cells 864 comparing ND vs CD-HFD: FC= 0.1894, p= 0.0642; Extended Data 5: CTLA-4 expression in CD4+ T-cells comparing ND vs CD-HFD: FC= 0.2173, p= 0.1431; Figure 4 and Extended 865 866 Data 18). In our mass spectrometry-based data set, we found no significant change of CTLA-867 4 abundance (Extended Data 5 and 18 and Rebuttal Figure 22), corroborating our flow 868 cytometry-based analysis, which had also low CTLA-4 expression in mouse or human 869 (Figures 4 and 5, Extended Data 18 and 25 and Rebuttal Figure 22). Thus, we believe that 870 the application of CTLA-4-targeted immunotherapy is unlikely to cause a positive effect in our 871 preclinical model.



872 We have discussed the potential use of targeting rather T-cell activation (anti-CTLA-4) than

- 873 exhaustion (anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1) in combination, or together with a potential generation of
- tumor antigens by ablation strategies (e.g. TACE).
- 875





## 877 Rebuttal Figure 22

878 (a) Selected average marker expression in T-cell subsets of CD8+ and (b) CD4+ sorted TCRβ+ 879 by scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 880 of 12 months CD-HFD + IqG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (n= 3 881 882 mice/group). (d) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD4+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD4+ with CD4+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IqG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 883 884 treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (e) Selected marker expression in hepatic 885 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells by mass- spectrometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 886 mice, CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (f) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 887 sorted TCR $\beta$ + cells by mass- spectrometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 fed mice (n= 6 mice/group). Candidates developing steady in-/decrease 888 889 from ND to CD-HFD to CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 are indicated in red. 890 (n= 6 mice/group). (g) Analysis of 5000 randomly chosen TCR $\beta$ + CD8+ cells of flow cytometry data to define distinct marker expression of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG, CD-HFD-fed mice 891 892 + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 893 mice). (h) Analysis of CD45+ cells by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of control 894 and NAFLD/NASH patients to define distinct marker expression (Supplementary Table 2: 895 control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients). 896



## 897 **Referee #2 (Remarks to the Author):**

In their manuscript, Pfister and colleagues aim to show that CD8+PD-1+ T-cells expand during progressing, diet-induced NAFLD and, upon treatment with anti-PD-1 antibodies, that these cells can promote carcinogenesis by establishing an inflammatory tumor microenvironment in a diet-induced, murine model of advanced NAFLD. Additionally, the authors observe a similar, intratumoral CD8+CD103+PD-1+ T-cell subset in NASH-induced human HCC patients and claim that patients with NASH-induced HCC respond worse to anti-PD-1 therapy compared to HCC of other origin.

While the seminal observation in this paper is intriguing, namely that anti-PD-1 treatment can exacerbate tumorigenesis in a murine model of NASH-induced HCC, the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal relationships between the implicated cell types, liver inflammation and tumor development in the vast amount of the data they present, which therefore remain largely correlative. I will highlight my major concerns below.

910

911 We thank Referee #2 for the concise and detailed comments and understanding of our aimed 912 key points to be delivered in the manuscript. Also, we thank Referee #2 for pointing out the 913 limitations of our study of correlative data interpretation rather than functional dissection. We 914 appreciate Referee's #2 opinion, that our human cohort results lead to indications of a worse 915 response rate of NAFLD/NASH-induced HCC compared to non-NAFLD/NASH-HCC upon PD-916 1 targeted immunotherapy. We would like to address the referee's concerns in the following 917 section point-by-point by new experimental data, rephrasing of the text, and re-analysis of the 918 underlying as well as novel data-sets.

919

920 1. In the reporting summary, the authors state that "Exclusion criteria was pre-established and 921 the CD-HFD fed mice which did not show the NASH phenotype, high ALT, AST and body 922 weight, were excluded from the analysis". I fail to understand why this decision was taken as 923 these mice offer valuable insight in the author's proposed mechanism. Do CD-HFD mice 924 without overt signs of NASH have reduced CD8+PD-1+ T-cells? Do these mice also less 925 frequently grow tumors upon anti-PD-1 blockade? Do the T-cells in the livers of these mice fail 926 display an enhanced effector phenotype? Aside from the valuable experimental insights that 927 could be gained from these mice, the decision to exclude these CD-HFD but non-NASH mice 928 from analysis also invalidates any claim that links a given diet to a given phenotype since mice 929 that did not fit the authors' desired phenotype were excluded.

930



We thank Referee #2 for the above questions. All mice were included in the respective treatment – as stated in the paper, indicated by the large mouse data sets in **Figure 1-4** in NAS, ALT, AST, and body weight. Thus, the statement "Exclusion criteria …." is inappropriate and a mistake made on our side and is corrected in an updated Reporting Summary. We fully agree with Referee #2 that these mice "offer valuable insight in the proposed mechanism" and this is actually why we have included all of them in our analyses.

937 To display the experimental range of mice fed 12 months CD-HFD, we have now performed 938 correlations of a large number of integrated parameters of each mouse (e.g. tumor incidence, 939 tumor size, tumor nodule number, immune-histochemistry, serology, flow cytometry data; 940 included now in Figures 1 and 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 23, 24): In 941 more detail, we have - for example - re-analyzed our data sets to dissect the potential 942 correlations of CD8+ T-cells, PD-1+ T-cells, ALT, fibrosis, and NAS, as well as tumor 943 incidence, tumor nodule size, and effector phenotype - by artificial intelligence and machine 944 learning clustering. We have now included these analyses in our revised manuscript.

945 We did not analyze the hepatic environment at time points 10, but after 12 months under diet, 946 after treatment finished, thus a paired analysis of mice with reduced CD8+PD-1+ T-cells and 947 their reaction to PD-1-targeted immunotherapy is not possible. In 12 months, CD-HFD-fed mice 948 CD8 (%CD45) and effector CD8 cells (CD8+CD44+CD62L-) correlate positively with markers 949 of severity of NASH pathology (e.g. ALT, AST, NAS), as well as tumor incidence (included in 950 Extended Data 4 and Rebuttal Figure 23). In 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice polarization by 951 PD-1 of these CD8+ T-cells (CD8+PD-1+(%CD8)) correlate positively with ALT, AST, but not 952 significantly with NAS or tumor incidence, indicating that the hepatic abundance of CD8+PD-953 1+ cells is important for NASH (e.g. CD8+PD-1+ (%CD45) correlates (Spearman correlation 954 r= 0.3844, p= 0.0058) with NAS, not reported in the paper).

955 Correlation data included in Extended Data 24 and Rebuttal Figure 24 shows, that PD-1-956 targeted immunotherapy correlates positively with markers of severity of NASH pathology (e.g. 957 ALT, AST, NAS), with tumor incidence and tumor numbers per liver, and hepatic CD8 T-cells 958 (e.g. by histology and flow cytometry), effector CD8 cells (CD8+CD44+CD62L-), as well as the 959 polarization of CD8+PD-1+(%CD8). These data indicate similar to the Referee's comment, 960 that mice with reduced hepatic CD8 T-cells and thus also less effector CD8 cells 961 (CD8+CD44+CD62L-) develop fewer tumors, and that in our data set reduced numbers of 962 hepatic CD8+PD1+ T-cells result in lower NAS and lower tumor incidence upon PD-1-targeted 963 immunotherapy (included in Extended Data 24 and Rebuttal Figure 24). 964 We agree with Referee #2, that these data allowed us to gain valuable insights understanding

965 the phenotype, why some mice develop milder NAFLD/NASH when compared to experimental



966 controls submitted to similar times of diet feeding, and how this affected PD-1 blockade. We
967 would like to point out that mice develop NAFLD/NASH at 12 months post-diet start with an
968 incidence of 100% (please also see Figures 1 and Rebuttal Figure 25).



969

## 970 Rebuttal Figure 23

971 (a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice; 972 973 CD-HFD n= 31 mice). (b) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each other of 6- or 12-months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 974 mice). (c) H&E, CD8, and PD-1 staining, evaluation by NAS and quantification of CD8+ cells 975 and PD-1+ expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 32-weeks old hURI-tetOFFhep and 976 977 non-transgenic litter control mice (n=6 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate specific staining 978 positive cells. Scale bar: 100 µm.



Research for a Life without Cancer



979 980



981 Rebuttal Figure 24

982 (a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) and (b) 983 selected display of analyzed parameters indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 984 985 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 24 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -986 CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; 987 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 988 n= 9 mice). (c) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each 989 other of 6- or 12-months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of a-CD8, a-CD8/a-990 NK1.1; a-PD-1, a-PD-1/a-CD8, a-TNF, a-PD-1/a-TNF, a-CD4, or a-PD-1/a-CD4 fed mice (ND 991 n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 992 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -993 CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD 994 +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). 995



## 996

997 Rebuttal Figure 25

998 (a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-999 HTF fed mice (H&E: 3 months: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; WD-HTF n= 3 mice; 6 1000 months: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: ND n= 9 mice; 1001 CD-HFD n= 12 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 50 µm. (b) Body weight of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF mice (3 months: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-1002 1003 HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 14 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: 1004 ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). (c) ALT levels of 3, 6 or 12 months 1005 ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF mice (3 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; WD-HTF n= 1006 23 mice; 6 months: ND n= 46 mice; CD-HFD n= 59 mice; WD-HTF n= 21 mice; 12 months: 1007 ND n= 25 mice; CD-HFD n= 69 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (d) NAS evaluation by H&E of 3, 6 1008 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF mice (3 months: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; 1009 WD-HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12



1010 months: ND n= 9 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). (e) UMAP representation
1011 of 5000 randomly chosen CD45+ cells and quantification of hepatic immune cell composition
1012 by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice).
1013

2. The data presented by the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal relationships. As an example, the authors note in lines 341-343 that a pro-inflammatory hepatic environment is created by TNF upon anti-PD-1 treatment, yet fail to show supporting evidence that this indeed drives "necro-inflammation" and accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis. The authors should neutralize TNF in their in vivo models to determine whether this molecule is indeed required for their phenotype, i.e., inflammatory microenvironment, liver damage and increased tumorigenicity.

1021

We thank Referee #2 for this very important point. We agree with the comment of Referee #2
and therefore have performed anti-TNF treatment in NASH mice with/or without PD-1 targeted
immunotherapy (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 26-28).
Of note, data from these experiments demonstrate that TNF, derived from CD8+ T-cells is the
main driver of the pro-tumorigenic effects of T-cells in the context of immunotherapy in NASH

1027 (included in Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 29).

Furthermore, we would like to highlight, that our manuscript correlates increased hepatic abundance of CD8+PD-1+ T-cells upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy as crucial for driving hepatocarcinogenesis. Besides, we have now performed additional scRNA-seq and velocity blot analyses from human patients with NAFLD/NASH or steatosis and compared those with mouse immune cells. These data demonstrate high similarities between CD8+ PD1+ T-cells derived from human and mouse NASH livers.

1034 Moreover, we would like to draw the attention of this Referee to the improved cross-referencing

1035 to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., in which the authors also show that TNF is one

1036 key molecule driving increased CD8-dependent hepatic pathogenesis.



1037

## 1038 **Rebuttal Figure 26**

1039 (a) ALT and (b) NAS evaluation of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1040 treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF (ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 1041 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF



1042 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (c) Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 1043 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8, α-CD8/NK1.1, α-PD-1, 1044 α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, α-CD4, or α-PD-1/α-CD4 (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 1045 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8/NK1.1 n= 0 tumors/lesions in 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice; 1046 1047 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions 1048 in 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 1049 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 tumors/lesions in 9 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





## 1053 Rebuttal Figure 27

1054 (a) Body weight, AST, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius red, CD4, CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, 1055 F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-1056 1057 HFD n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-1058 HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; AST: body weight: ND n= 30 1059 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 1060 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 1061 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 1062 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 1063 1064 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10 1065 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 1066 11 mice: PD-1: ND n= 12 mice: CD-HFD n= 12 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice: CD-HFD 1067 1068 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 1069 mice; PD-L1: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + 1070  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1071 1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + 1072 1073 α-PD-1/α-TNF n= 11 mice: MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice: CD-HFD n= 13 mice: CD-HFD + α-PD-1 1074 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + 1075  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m.



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



## 1076 1077 **Rebuttal Figure 28**

1078 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow 1079 cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 1080  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 1081 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice;



1082 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND 1083 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 1084 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 1085 1086 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -1087 TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 1088 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1089  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice).



#### 1090 1091 **Rebuttal Figure 29**

(a) Quantification of RNA in situ hybridization for hepatic TNF+ cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 or  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 25 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 27 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 40 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 55 FOV in 3 mice). Arrowheads indicate TNF+ cells. Scale bar: 20 µm.

- 3. Based on the authors' presented data, this problem can be further expanded. In Figure S9d
  and S9m, the authors show an increase in the number of antigen-presenting cells and
  increased MHC-II expression. Are these recruited upon liver inflammation? Are they required
  for liver inflammation?
- 1101
- We thank Referee #2 for raising the point about myeloid cells in the context of chronic
  inflammation and would like to interpret the data shown in Extended Data 11 and Rebuttal
  Figure 30 in comparison to Extended Data 8 and Rebuttal Figure 31, which now indicates,
- 1105 that antigen-presenting cells and increased MHC-II expression are a result of increased liver
- 1106 inflammation upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy.
- 1107 We would like to highlight our previous study (Malehmir et al., 2019), which demonstrated, that 1108 myeloid cells are correlated with liver inflammation and are recruited as a consequence of 1109 NASH development. Moreover, we have shown by depletion of antigen-presenting cells, 1110 including Kupffer cells (by chlodronate encapsulating liposomes) abrogates or prevents NASH
- 1111 development.
- 1112 To address the point raised by Referee #2 more experimentally, we analyzed our mouse
- 1113 cohorts in total by AI, which indicates that hepatic MHCII+ cells correlate positively with NASH
- 1114 pathology (weight, NAS, ALT, AST, cholesterol, fibrosis by Sirius Red staining, hepatic



1115 concentrations of MCP-1, CCL3, MIP-2, and IL-21) and MHCII+ as a marker of myeloid 1116 activation on different subsets correlated predominantly in CD11b+CD11c+ (myeloid dendritic 1117 cells (CD11b+CD11c+) with ALT, GOT, NAS in 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice (included in 1118 Extended Data 4 and Rebuttal Figure 23). To dissect the Referees question in our 1119 experimental functional antibody-treatment experiments (included in Extended Data 24 and 1120 Rebuttal Figure 24). MHCII+ cells correlate positively with CD-HFD and CD-HFD+PD-1-1121 targeted immunotherapy, as well as NASH pathology (weight, NAS, ALT, AST, cholesterol, 1122 fibrosis by Sirius Red staining, hepatic concentrations of MCP-1, CCL3, CCL4, MIP-2, and IL-1123 21) in 12 months old mice. Moreover, MHCII+ as a marker of myeloid activation on different 1124 subsets correlated for CD11b+MHCII+ and mDC+MHCII+ positive with PD-1-targeted 1125 immunotherapy, ALT, AST, NAS CCL4, and MIP-2. pDC+MHCII+ and KC+MHCII+ cells 1126 correlated negatively in CD8-depleted and CD8+NK1.1 co-depleted animals. The latter 1127 myeloid subset correlates positively with fibrosis and tumor incidence when pooling the data 1128 of all treatments.

We would like to highlight our previous study (Malehmir et al., 2019), which showed, that myeloid cells are correlated with liver inflammation and are recruited as a consequence of NASH development. However, a genetic study using CCR2-/- mice (impaired myeloid recruitment upon inflammation) developed NASH and NASH-induced tumors; in contrast, Rag1-/- mice with functional myeloid but impaired adaptive immune compartments were protected from NASH and NASH-induced tumors (Wolf et al., 2014). These data argue, that myeloid cells are recruited to the liver, extend, and fine-tune liver inflammation.



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



1136

## 1137 Rebuttal Figure 30

1138(a) Body weight of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -1139PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 26 mice). (b)1140Assessment of metabolic tolerance by intra peritoneal glucose tolerance test of 12 months CD-1141HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 9 mice/group). (c)1142Expression of PD-1 of hepatic CD4+ and PD-1+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months CD-1143HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 10 mice;  $\alpha$ -1144PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 13 mice). (d) Absolute and (e) relative quantification of hepatic leukocytes



1145 of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD3: 1146 CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 10 mice; CD4, CD8, CD19, NK, NKT, CD11b+, 1147 mDC, pDC: CD-HFD n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 12 mice, KC: CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-1148 HFD + α-PD-1 n= 4 mice). (f) Flow cytometric analysis for polarization of hepatic CD8+ T-cells 1149 of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-1150 HFD n= 10 mice; α-PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 14 mice). (g) Cytokine expression of hepatic CD4+ Tcells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies 1151 1152 (CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice). (h) Flow cytometry analysis for 1153 polarization of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1154 treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 12 mice;  $\alpha$ -PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice). (i) 1155 Cytokine expression of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (GzmB, IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-1156 1157 PD-1 n= 14 mice; IL-10, Foxp3: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 9 mice). (j) Expression of Tim-3 of hepatic CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months CD-1158 HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 4 mice:  $\alpha$ -1159 1160 PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 9 mice). (k) Cytokine expression for polarization of hepatic NK and (I) NKT-1161 cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group). (m) Flow cytometric analysis for polarization of hepatic myeloid cells of 12 1162 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 1163 1164 8 mice;  $\alpha$ -PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 12 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





## 1167 Rebuttal Figure 31

(a) Body weight of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-1168 1169 CD8 antibodies (ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 28 mice). (b) Assessment of metabolic tolerance by intra peritoneal glucose tolerance test of 12 months CD-1170 1171 HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-1172 HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 10 mice). (c) Quantification of CD8 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment 1173 1174 by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 5 mice). (d) 1175 Absolute and (e) relative quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-1176 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 12 mice). (f) Analyses of cytokine expression for polarization of hepatic CD8+ T-cells 1177 1178 of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (GzmB, 1179 IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice; IL-10: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; α-1180 CD8 + CD-HFD n= 9 mice). (g) Expression of PD-1 of hepatic CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells by flow 1181 cytometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 1182 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 11 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice). (h) Flow cytometry analysis 1183 for polarization of hepatic myeloid cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 8 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 12 mice). (i) Flow 1184 1185 cytometric analysis for polarization of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFDfed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 12 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD 1186 1187 n= 17 mice). (j) Cytokine expression of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-1188 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (GzmB, IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 17 mice; IL-10, Foxp3: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 1189 9 mice). (k) Cytokine expression for polarization of hepatic NK and NKT-cells of 12 months 1190 1191 CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 4 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 5 mice). (I) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of 1192 1193 hepatic tissue comparing CD-HFD with CD-HFD-fed mice +  $\alpha$ -CD8 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD 1194 or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group).

1195

1196 4. In Figure S11 the authors show an increase in many inflammatory mediators upon anti-PD-

1197 1 therapy; which of these are required for the accelerated carcinogenesis? While the authors

1198 propose a mechanism based on liver inflammation leading to increased hepatocarcinogenesis

1199 upon anti-PD-1 blockade, they provide little if any conclusive evidence for this hypothesis.

1200

We thank Referee #2 for asking this important question. We believe that the inflammatory mediators for increased hepatocarcinogenesis stem from the increase of CD8+ T-cells upon anti-PD1 immunotherapy. Importantly, by performing depletion experiments of different T-cell subsets – anti-CD8 or anti-CD4, we can demonstrate that the CD8+ T-cells but not CD4+ Tcells are needed for driving hepatocarcinogenesis and driving the pro-tumorigenic effect of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy (included in **Figure 4**, **Extended Data 20-23** and **Rebuttal Figure 32-34**).

- 1208 Of note, PD-1-targeted immunotherapy increases the hepatic abundance of CD8+PD1+ T-1209 cells in vivo (included in e.g. **Extended Data 11** and **Rebuttal Figure 35a, b**), as well as
- 1210 increases the number of CD8+PD1+ cells in vitro (included **Extended Data 18** and **Rebuttal**


Research for a Life without Cancer

Figure 35c). To understand the nuances of the observed necro-inflammation, anti-PD1-related
immunotherapy, and liver cancer formation, we perform correlations analysis of fibrosis, tumor
nodule number, tumor size, ALT, NAS, CD8, and PD-1 expression by machine learning and

1214 neuronal networking (included in **Figures 1 and 4**, **Extended Data 4 and 24** and **Rebuttal** 

1215 **Figure 23, 24**).

1216 We have analyzed the inflammatory environment looking into a specific signature (ICF) on the 1217 transcriptional level in NASH mice with and without anti-PD1-related immunotherapy (included 1218 in Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 35d). This transcriptional ICF signature is a predictor of liver 1219 cancer formation triggered through inflammation in humans. It can be stated that the altered 1220 inflammatory signature of NASH livers in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy 1221 overlaps with a signature that from human patients is known to have a bad prognosis and high 1222 correlation with inflammation triggered liver cancer. Importantly, upon CD8+ T cell depletion 1223 the intrahepatic ICF signature is downregulated – demonstrating that CD8+ T cell-derived 1224 inflammatory mediators might be linked with liver cancer formation.

Moreover, to identify factors secreted in relation to CD8+ T-cells in NASH livers (as identified by their reduction upon anti-CD8 treatment) we have performed *in situ* RNA hybridization analyses for several cytokines. Further, we have performed flow cytometry and RNA-seq of hepatic tissues as well as scRNA-seq from human and mouse immune cells. Doing so, we have identified T-cell derived TNF as a possible, important candidate for increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy.

To test this hypothesis on a functional level, we performed an anti-PD1/anti-TNF as well as an
anti-TNF treatment alone. These experiments demonstrate that TNF is a functionally important
cytokine contributing to the anti-PD1 antibody treatment mediated pro-carcinogenic effect.

Besides, we would like to draw attention to the improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which shows that TNF and IL-15, a target downstream of IL-21 - both upregulated upon anti-PD-1 therapy - are crucial mediators of CD8-mediated hepatic cell

- 1237 death.
- 1238 In line, literature highlight the crucial role of TNF for hepatocarcinogenesis (Nakagawa et al.,
- 1239 2014; Park et al., 2011; Pikarsky et al., 2004) and that anti-TNF treatment uncouples the
- 1240 toxicity of CTLA-4/PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (Perez-Ruiz et al., 2019).
- 1241



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



1242

#### 1243 Rebuttal Figure 32

1244 (a) ScRNA- seq analysis of hepatic TCR $\beta$ + cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed 1245 mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 or  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Selected 1246 marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ 1247 T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 1248 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Average UMI comparison of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of



1249 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 1250 3 mice/group). (d) RNA velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression and (e) 1251 correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time (n= 3 1252 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away 1253 from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells indicate 1254 cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by 1255 RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate end point of latent 1256 time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as intermediate, 1257 green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate trajectory of cells. (f) PCA plot of hepatic CD8+ or 1258 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells sorted TCRβ+ cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or 1259 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD8+: ND n= 6 mice, CD-HFD 1260 + IgG n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice; CD8+PD-1+: ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 1261 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (g) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided 1262 clustering, heatmap showing the median marker expression, and (h) quantification of hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by 1263 1264  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD + IgG n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (i) 1265 Quantification of CellCNN analyzed flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD + 1266 1267 IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (j) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOMguided clustering, the expression intensity of the indicated marker and heatmap showing the 1268 1269 median marker expression of flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months 1270 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (k) ALT and (l) NAS evaluation of 12 months 1271 1272 ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, or α-1273 PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; 1274 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF 1275 n= 11 mice). (m) Quantification of hepatic CD8+PD-1+CXCR6+ T-cells ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, 1276 1277 or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (ND n= 30 mice: CD-HFD n= 47 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 1278 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1279  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD- $1/\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (n) 1280 Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1281 treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, or 1282  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 0 tumors/lesions in 1283 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 1284 1285 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1286  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 tumors/lesions in 9 mice). 1287



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



# 1288

#### 1289 **Rebuttal Figure 33**

(a) Body weight, ALT, AST, NAS, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius Red, CD4, CD8, PD-1290 1291 1, PD-L1, F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1292 treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD 1293 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -1294 CD4 n= 9 mice; ALT ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; CD-1295 HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice; AST: ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD 1296 n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; NAS: ND n= 31 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 40 mice; 1297 1298 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 11 mice; 1299 CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + 1300  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 1301 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10



1302 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-1303 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-1: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -1304 PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-L1: 1305 ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-1306 1307 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -1308 1309 PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). Scale 1310 bar: 100 µm.



**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



1311 1312

## 312 Rebuttal Figure 34

1313 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow 1314 cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 1315  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD 1316 n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -1317 CD4 n= 8 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n=



13183 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 8 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex1319ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 months ND,1320CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-CD4, α-PD-1/α-CD41321antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +1322α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice).



#### 1323

1324

Rebuttal Figure 35

1325 (a) Absolute and (b) relative quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (CD3: CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 1326 n= 10 mice; CD4, CD8, CD19, NK, NKT, CD11b+, mDC, pDC: CD-HFD n= 10 mice; CD-HFD 1327 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice, KC: CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (c) In vitro 1328 1329 stimulated splenic CD8 T cells from C57BI/6 mice were treated with α-PD-1 antibody for 72 1330 hours (cell count: n= 5 experiments/group; Ki-67: n= 4 experiments/group). (d) Immune-related gene expression patterns of RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue of 12 months ND, CD-1331 HFD or CD-HFD—fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 or  $\alpha$ -CD8 (ND, CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 1332 1333  $CD-HFD + \alpha$ -CD8 n = 5 mice/group; CD-HFD n = 4 mice).



1334

1335 5. Some of the data the authors present seems internally inconsistent. As an example, the 1336 authors postulate that the pro-inflammatory hepatic environment is responsible for the increase 1337 in liver cancer incidence in anti-PD-1-treated mice, which they underscore by an increase in 1338 inflammatory cytokines in the liver microenvironment (Figure S11). However, they also show 1339 that upon CD8 depletion, which reduces cancer incidence, the inflammatory cytokines do not 1340 significantly reduce compared to the CD-HFD diet mice alone. This implies that the 1341 inflammatory microenvironment is not actually responsible for increased cancer incidence. 1342 How do the authors harmonize these findings?

1343

We thank Referee #2 for his comment on the bivalence of cellular and micro-environmental
induced cell death, inflammation, and liver cancer formation. However, we firmly state, that our
data is not internally inconsistent, and have added several experiments that clarify the
mechanisms of action.

1348 We state, that anti-PD-1 therapy induces an increased hepatic inflammatory 1349 microenvironment, indicated by a) increased abundance of hepatic immune cells (mainly CD8+ 1350 and CD8+PD-1+ cells) (included in Figure 2 and Extended Data 11 and Rebuttal Figure 30, 1351 **36**); b) by increased inflammation-associated cytokines (e.g. IFNy, TNF, IL-21, IP10, MCP-1, 1352 CCL3) (included in **Extended Data 13** and **Rebuttal Figure 37**); c) on mRNA expression levels 1353 we actually clearly see the increase in all pathways relevant for inflammation induced liver 1354 cancer – as analyzed by the ICF-signature (included in Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 35d). 1355 Thus, we think, that there are 2 components (first cells, like CD8+ T-cells and second, the 1356 inflammatory liver environment) responsible for (increased) liver cancer incidence.

1357 We agree with Referee #2 that initially this appears not logic – but we believe that a liver tissue 1358 homogenate analysis cannot uncover the CD8+-T cell restricted cytokine changes, as other 1359 immune cells will still produce inflammatory immune cells. This is indicated for example in 1360 Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 29, which shows, that upon CD8 depletion TNF+ cells are 1361 significantly reduced by *in situ* hybridization. Again, effects of the CD8 depletion manifests 1362 strongly on mRNA expression level as pathways relevant for inflammation induced liver cancer are strongly reduced- as analyzed by the ICF-signature (included in Figure 3 and Rebuttal 1363 1364 Figure 35d).

Moreover, as stated by the Referee it appears that anti-CD8 treatment alone did not, but antiCD8/anti-PD-1 did reduce several chemokines indicative of a hepatic inflammatory
environment on protein level, that are responsible for myeloid cell attraction like MCP-1, CCL2,



1368 CCL3, MIP-3a, or alarmins like IL-33 (included in Extended Data 10+21 and Rebuttal Figure
1369 28c-d, 31).

Moreover, we want to point out that our data are also confirmed by the co-submitted manuscript
Dudek et al., revealing that the mechanisms of CD8+ T-cell mediated cell death is 1) CD8+ Tcell dependent, 2) TCR independent, and 3) TNF is a crucial cytokine sensitizing the CD8+ T-

1373 cell to get auto-aggressive and thus starts to mediate cell death.

- 1374 We demonstrate that TNF is a marker of a pro-inflammatory, pro-carcinogenic hepatic 1375 environment and that it is increased upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy and remains high in 1376 CD8+ depleted mice (included in **Extended Data 10** and **Rebuttal Figure 31**). However, CD8 1377 depleted mice lack tumor development (included in Figure 2 and Rebuttal Figure 36j). In line 1378 with Referee #2 and the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., we think, that the presence of 1379 CD8+ T-cells is essential to drive hepatocarcinogenesis. We thus have performed the above 1380 mentioned CD8 depletion combined with PD-1 targeted immunotherapy to underline that CD8+ 1381 T-cells are essential for increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy compared to control mice under CDHFD diet (included in Figure 4 and Extended Data 20+21 1382 1383 and Rebuttal Figure 27, 28, 32).
- We have functionally strengthened data shown by Dudek et al. that TNF as a marker of the inflammatory environment - is crucial for sensitizing the hepatic microenvironment to CD8 Tcell -mediated cell death by performing anti-TNF with/without PD-1-targeted immunotherapy. This has allowed the interpretation and has been experimentally demonstrated that only an inflammatory environment combined with the presence of CD8 T-cells drives increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (included in **Figure 4, Extended Data 20+21** and **Rebuttal Figure 27, 28, 32**).
- Furthermore, to shed new light on potential compensatory immunological mechanisms of CD4+PD-1+ T-cells in the context of PD-1-targeted immunotherapy, we have performed CD4 depletion with/without PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (included in **Extended Data 22 and 23** and **Rebuttal Figure 33, 34**). Notably, these experiments indicate that in contrast to CD8+ Tcells CD4+ T-cells do not play a major effector role in comparison to CD8+ T-cells in anti-PD1 related liver cancer formation in the context of NASH and anti-PD1 treatment (included in **Figure 32n**).



Research for a Life without Cancer



1398

1399 Rebuttal Figure 36

- 1400 (a) and (b) multiplex ELISA concentrations of hepatic inflammation-associated cytokines and 1401 (c) chemokines of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1
- 1402 (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



1403

#### 1404 Rebuttal Figure 37

1405 (a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E, Sirius Red, PD-1 and CD8 of 12 months ND, 1406 CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-1 (H&E: ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 1407 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 36 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 19 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-1408 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 27 mice; PD-1: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 7 1409 mice). Arrowheads indicate PD-1+ cells. Scale bar: 50 µm. (i) ALT and (j) AST levels of 12 1410 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ALT: ND n= 22 mice; CD-1411 HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice). (k) NAS evaluation by H&E of 12 months 1412 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; 1413 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 36 mice). (I) Quantification of PD-1 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 1414 1415 (ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 7 mice). (m) Macroscopy of liver of 1416 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale bar: 10 mm. (n) Fibrosis evaluation of Sirius Red staining of 12 months 1417 1418 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 19 mice; CD-HFD n= 53 mice; 1419 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 mice). (o) Quantification of tumor/lesion size and (p) tumor load of 12 1420 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (tumor/lesion size, tumor load: 1421 CD-HFD n= 19 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 29 mice). (q) Quantification of tumor incidence of 1422 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8, co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1, or 1423  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 1424 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= n= 0 tumors/lesions in 6 mice; CD-HFD 1425 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice).



- 1426
- 6. Crucially, and related to my previous point, the authors also did not perform CD8 depletion
  in the context of anti-PD-1 treatment to show that CD8 cells are indeed the cells that are
  responsible for increased carcinogenesis upon anti-PD-1 therapy.
- 1430

We thank Referee #2 for this important comment and fully agree that anti-PD-1 treatment in
the context of CD8 depletion is crucial for data interpretation and we included this experiment
in a revised manuscript (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure
27, 28, 32).

The combined anti-CD8/anti-PD-1 treatment has allowed an understanding on a functional level, that indeed increased the hepatic abundance of CD8+PD-1+ T-cells upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy is crucial for driving hepato-carcinogenesis. Notably, this treatment reduced NAS, liver damage and some cytokines (e.g. MCP-1, CCL2, CCL3, MIP-3a) that affect the pathway of CD8+ T-cell activation by the liver environment (e.g. IL33, IL21).

1440

7. At times, the authors are (highly) selective in the data they choose to discuss and interpret. As an example, regarding Figure 1i, the authors describe the CD8+ T-cells in CD-HFD mice to demonstrate profiles of cytotoxicity and effector function because of increased expression of GzmK/M and Pdcd1. However, in the same plot shows that these cells have reduced expression of GzmA/B, Klrg1, Il2ra, TNF and Il2; all markers of effector/cytotoxicity. How do the authors harmonize these observations?

1447

We thank Referee #2 for asking this important question. As Referee #2 highlighted in the example of **Figure 1**, we think it is of vital importance to display the observed profile of CD8 Tcells on a broad scale. We believe that this particular character of T cells – that initially appears to be exhausted (e.g. TOX expression) is actually hyperactivated with a particular pattern of expression.

1453 Thus, the single-cell technology allows dissecting the expression profile of CD-HFD-fed CD8+ 1454 T-cells into a combination of cytotoxicity/exhaustion expression, indicative of a unconventional 1455 activation/effector. To not lose single-cell resolution and how the data translates into proteins, 1456 we have corroborated these data by mass-spectrometry. These data corroborated the scRNA-1457 data of Figure 1 with enrichment for effector function (e.g. T-cell activation, T-cell 1458 differentiation, and NK mediated cytotoxicity) in CD-HFD-fed CD8+PD-1+ T-cells (included in 1459 Extended Data 5 and Rebuttal Figure 38). Thus, we decided to display a wide variety of 1460 markers of effector function/cytotoxicity allowing the reader a more sophisticated view into the



phenotype. Moreover, we have compared this pattern with human NASH and indeed couldfind that patients with NASH do resemble a similar pattern.

To test this unconventional activation/exhaustion phenotype on a functional level, we performed all the treatments described in **Figures 2-4** in the absence or in the presence of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy (anti-CD8, anti-CD8/anti-NK1.1, anti-CD8/anti-PD1, anti-PD1, anti-PDL1, anti-TNF, anti-TNF/anti-PD1, and as control experiment anti-CD4 and anti-

1467 CD4/anti-PD1), as well as the corroboration with the human data.

For example, an increased anti-inflammatory role by IL-10 expressing CD8+ T-cells upon PD1targeted immunotherapy could not be corroborated (included in **Extended Data 19** and **Rebuttal Figure 39**) (Breuer et al., 2020). Of note, in this publication diet-based NAFLD induction was achieved by feeding either WD or CD-HFD for 8-10 weeks. This is in strong contrast to our experimental regime of applying diet for 3, 6, or 12 months as we show, that the preclinical model presents different stages of NASH pathology severity including hepatocarcinogenesis (included in **Figure 1** and **Rebuttal Figure 25**).

Furthermore, we would like to draw attention to the improved cross-referencing to the cosubmitted manuscript Dudek et al., which confirmed a CD8 profile of effector function/exhaustion/cytotoxicity on a functional level (e.g. TNF sensitizing, high Granzyme expression, TCR-independent mediated cell death). Moreover, we tried to improve the discussion on recent literature on the role of CD8 T-cells in metabolic diseases.



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 1480

# 1481Rebuttal Figure 38

1482 (a) Selected average marker expression in T-cell subsets of CD8+ and (b) CD4+ sorted TCRβ+ 1483 by scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 1484 1485 of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-1 (n= 3 1486 mice/group). (d) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD4+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing 1487 CD4+ with CD4+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1488 treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (e) Selected marker expression in hepatic 1489 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells by mass- spectrometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (f) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 1490 1491 sorted TCR<sub>β</sub>+ cells by mass- spectrometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed + 8 weeks 1492 treatment of α-PD-1 fed mice (n= 6 mice/group). Candidates developing steady in-/decrease 1493 from ND to CD-HFD to CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 are indicated in red. 1494 (n= 6 mice/group).



Research for a Life without Cancer



1497 (a) Polarization by flowcytometry of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or 1498 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-1499 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). 1500

1501 8. Regarding Figure 1e, the authors state that CD-HFD contain a significantly altered immune 1502 composition that mainly affects the CD8+ T-cell compartment. However, this finding was not 1503 significant (p=0.09 for CD8+PD-1+ T-cells and ns for CD8+ T-cells). In this plot, the authors 1504 do show significant differences in frequency of CD4+ T-cells (p<0.01), classical monocytes 1505 (p<0.01) and MDMs Ly6CHigh (p=0.01). Why are these cell types not regarded as interesting? 1506 Are these cells responsible for the authors' proposed phenotype? In line 259 the authors state 1507 that there are only minor differences in the CD4 compartment, yet when looking at the data 1508 (Figure S9h and Figure S9f) the difference in the CD4 subset of CD62L-CD44+CD69+ upon 1509 anti-PD-1 blockade is as strong as, if not stronger than, in the same subset of CD8 T-cells, 1510 which the authors do deem interesting.

1511

1495 1496

We thank Referee #2 pointing out these details in our analysis. We agree with Referee #2, that
immunological subsets represented in our data set are well described in the literature (e.g.
reduction of CD4+ T-cells (Ma et al., 2016) and changes in the myeloid compartment, including
classical monocytes and MDMs Ly6CHigh (Malehmir et al., 2019; Nakagawa et al., 2014),
therefore the respective citations are included in our introduction and discussion.

1517 We added new data and have re-analyzed the data displayed in **Figure 1e** according to 1518 Referee`s #4 comments also by highlighting NKT cells. These results, in CD8+PD1+ (p= 0.03), 1519 significantly changed. Other changed cellular subsets after 12 months of CD-HFD feeding are 1520 CD4+ T-cells (p= 0.04), classical monocytes (p< 0.01), KC (p= 0.01), MDMs (p=0.02), MDMs 1521 Ly6C+ (p< 0.01).We agree with Referee #2, that CD4 T-cells and their expression of PD-1 1522 might play a crucial role in shaping the liver micro-environment and in the observed phenotype



and thus included analysis of CD4 T-cells to the majority of our experiments (e.g. **Extended** 

- **Data 3** and **Rebuttal Figure 40**).
- 1525 However, the magnitude of effects observed in CD4+ T-cells is minor when compared to CD8+

1526 T-cells (e.g. **Extended Data 11** mean (CD8+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~12% (%of CD45+) vs

1527 mean (CD4+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~4% (%of CD45+) upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy).

- 1528 Data obtained from CD4 depletion with/without PD1-targeted immunotherapy indicate, that the1529 increased hepatocarcinogenesis in the context of immunotherapy is independent of hepatic
- abundance of CD4+ T-cells in the preclinical NASH model (included in Figure 4, Extended
  Data 22 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 32n, 33, 34).
- 1532 However, CD4+ T-cells might have a diverse set of effector functions (e.g. interpreting tumor 1533 incidence in anti-CD8/anti-PD1 treated animals: although CD4 cells show trends for 1534 decreasing, CD4 are relatively increased in the absence of CD8+ T-cells but immunotherapy, 1535 thus CD4+ T-cells might be responsible for baseline tumor incidence in the context of 1536 immunotherapy (included in Extended Data 22 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 33, 34); or CD4 1537 might have a tumor controlling role, as there are the trends of increased tumor incidence upon 1538 anti-CD4/anti-PD1 co-treatment (tumor incidence (anti-PD-1 mono-treatment)= 75% vs tumor 1539 incidence (anti-CD4/anti-PD1 co-treatment)= 88%) (included in Figure 4 and Rebuttal Figure 1540 32n)).
- 1541 Of note, CD4+ T-cells might also significantly changed in the human situation, and have also 1542 analyzed human CD4+ cells a by scRNA-Seq (included in Extended Data 25c and Rebuttal 1543 Figure 41a). In addition, we have performed RNA velocity analyses of the scRNA Seq data of 1544 mouse and human CD4 T cells. In mouse, no significant velocity flow was detected in 12 1545 months CD-HFD-fed mice, indicating, that CD4 cells are not transcriptionally activated and 1546 driven by NASH-conditions or PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in NASH. However, we want to 1547 point out, that in the mouse NASH model CD8 T-cells increase statistically significant, and thus 1548 CD4 are relatively fewer cells compared to CD8. Therefore, the velocity analysis of mouse 1549 CD4 T-cells need to be taken with caution, because we included 300-500 cells only per 1550 described subset. As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the 1551 manuscript but in the Rebuttal letter as **Rebuttal Figure 42**. Velocity analyses on human CD4 1552 lead to comparable problems like seen in mouse. As a consequence, we included the negative 1553 CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the Rebuttal letter as **Rebuttal Figure 42**.
- Like previously mentioned in point 3 raised by Referee #2 concerning the myeloid cells, our presented data argue, that myeloid cells are recruited to the liver, extend and fine-tune liver inflammation. While we see MDMs Ly6C+ cells increased comparing 12 months ND vs CD-HFD-fed mice, our functional treatments (anti-PD-1, anti-CD8/anti-PD-1, anti-TNF, anti-



1558 TNF/anti-PD-1, anti-CD4 and anti-CD4/anti-PD-1) did not result in significant changes in

- 1559 CD11b+Ly6C+ cells, indicating a rather minor role in comparison to the changes we observed
- 1560 in the CD8 compartment (included in **Extended Data 4, 21, 23 and 24** and **Rebuttal Figure**
- **1561 23, 24, 28, 34**).
- 1562 Furthermore, we discuss the myeloid changes and potential role of CD4+ T-cells in greater1563 detail in the main text.
- 1564 Finally, we performed an anti-CD4 antibody treatment with or without the combination of anti-
- 1565 PD1-related immunotherapy. Anti-CD4 antibody treatment successfully depleted or strongly
- 1566 reduced intrahepatic CD4+ T cells in NASH. However, depletion of CD T cells did not reduce
- 1567 liver cancer incidence which is in contrast to CD8+ T cell depletion. Rather, in contrast, CD4
- 1568 T cell depletion showed a trend in increase of tumor incidence in line with published data by
- 1569 Ma et al., 2016 (Nature).
- 1570



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 1571

#### 1572 Rebuttal Figure 40

1573 (a) Analysis of 5000 randomly chosen CD45+ cells by flow cytometry to define distinct marker 1574 expression of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (b) Average marker expression of defined CD45+ subsets of 5000 randomly chosen CD45+ cells 1575 1576 by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). 1577 (c) Quantification of hepatic CD8+ cells and PD-1+ expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (PD-1: n= 5 mice/group; CD8: ND n= 6 mice; 1578 1579 CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (d) Immunofluorescence staining of single channelstaining PD-1, CD8 and CD4 (ocher) of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). 1580 1581 Arrowheads indicate CD8+ (red), PD-1+ (green) or CD4+ (ocher) cells. Scale bar: 100 µm. (e) 1582 H&E, CD8 and PD-1 staining, evaluation by NAS and guantification of CD8+ cells and PD-1+ expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 32-weeks old hURI-tetOFFhep and non-1583



1584 transgenic litter control mice (n=6 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate specific staining positive 1585 cells. Scale bar: 100 µm. (f) Quantification of abundance, (g) PD-1 expression and flow cytometry plots of hepatic CD8+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD-1586 fed mice (abundance of CD8: 6 months: ND n= 17 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 1587 1588 mice; 12 months: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice; PD-1 expression 1589 in CD8+ T-cells: 6 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 1590 months: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (h) Quantification of 1591 abundance, (i) PD-1 expression and flow cytometry plots of hepatic CD4+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (abundance of CD4: 6 months: ND n= 1592 17 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 1593 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice; PD-1 expression in CD4+ T-cells: 6 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-1594 HFD n= 14 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-1595 1596 HTF n= 5 mice). (j) Hepatic abundance of TCRγδ T-cells of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed 1597 mice (6 months ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; 12 months ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 1598 mice).

1599



Research for a Life without Cancer





1602 Rebuttal Figure 41

1603 (a) Flow cytometry plot of FMO control, (b) quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ 1604 T-cells, and (c) quantification of CD4, CD8, γδ, NK and NKT cells healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (d) 1605 Analysis of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and (e) average marker expression of defined 1606 CD45+ subsets by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of control and NAFLD/NASH 1607 1608 patients to define distinct marker expression (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients). (f) Definition of cellular subsets, (g) relative quantification of 1609 defined cellular subsets of randomly chosen CD45+ cells, (h) polarization of CD8+ T-cells and 1610 (i) quantification of CD4+CD27+, or γδ TCR+Eomes+ T-cells by flow cytometry derived from 1611 1612 hepatic biopsies of healthy and NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 1613 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients).



#### 1614

# 1615 **Rebuttal Figure 42**

(a) RNA Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression, and (b) velocity of patient liver-derived CD4+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients in comparison to mouse-liver-

derived CD4+ T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; mouse: n= 3 mice/group).

1619 (c) Correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time 1620 (mouse: n= 3 mice/group).

1621

1622 9. Along these lines, in line 387 the authors state that consistent with previous results, effects

1623 on the CD4+PD-1+ T-cell compartment remained minor, yet the differences observed for



matching analyses (i.e. S17a vs S17g, S17b vs S17f, S17i vs S17j) of CD4 and CD8
populations show similar, if not stronger, effects for the CD4 T-cell population. Why are these
differences disregarded by the authors?

1627

1628 We believe that the comment of Referee #2 is important and we are in line that the context of 1629 highlighting potential CD4-mediated effects in the context of PD-1-targeted therapy had to be 1630 investigated in detail (e.g. in Extended data 5, 18 and Rebuttal Figure 43) In line with the 1631 comment of Referee#2, we set out to investigate the character and function of CD4+ T-cells 1632 by scRNA-seq analyses in human and mouse NASH livers, but like raised in point 8 of Referee 1633 #2 strongly suggest to take the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells with caution, because 1634 we included 300-500 cells only per described subset. Thus, we included these analyses in only 1635 in the **Rebuttal Figure 42.** Moreover, our experiments using an anti-CD4 depleting antibody 1636 alone or in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy indicate a minor role of the CD4 1637 compartment in our model as well (included in Extended Data 22, 23 and Rebuttal Figure 1638 33, 34).

As mentioned in point 8 raised by Referee #2, we agree with Referee #2, that similar phenotypes can be observed when comparing effects in CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell subsets upon PD-1 targeting immunotherapy. We do not disregard the changes in the CD4 compartment but would like to draw attention to the magnitude of changes in the setting of chronic hepatic inflammation – and the functional experiments with anti-CD8, anti-CD8/anti-PD-1, anti-CD4, and anti-CD4/anti-PD1 antibodies.

We have also discussed the relevant literature as well as our data on CD4+ T cells in the discussion in detail. We, in addition, believe that the CD4+ T-cell depletion experiments with/without PD-1 targeted immunotherapy in mice have enabled us to strengthen our hypothesis on a more functional level: CD4 depletion alone or in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy in NASH-induced HCC failed to revert/prevent liver cancer formation. In contrast, anti-CD8 depleting antibody treatment alone reverted/prevented liver cancer formation.

The role of CD4+ T-cells in the context of immunotherapy remains to be defined in more detail, as CD4-depletion did not lead to a reversal of the pro-tumorigenic effects of anti-PD1 therapy in the context of NASH induced HCC. However, CD4+ T-cells might exert a protective/controlling role in the context of PD1-targeted immunotherapy and presence of CD8+ T-cells, as combinatorial treatment of anti-CD4 depletion and PD1-targeted immunotherapy led to an increase of tumor incidence compared to anti-PD1 treatment alone (included **in Figure 4, Extended Data 22 and 23** and **Rebuttal Figure 32-34**).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





1661 Rebuttal Figure 43

1662 (a) Marker expression of CD4+ and CD8+ sorted TCR $\beta$ + cells defining T-cell subsets by single 1663 cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Relative frequency of CD4+ and CD8+ sorted TCR $\beta$ + cells by single cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months 1664 1665 ND or CD-HFD fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Selected marker expression in CD4+ T-cells 1666 sorted TCRβ+ cells by single cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (d) Selected average marker expression in T-cell subsets of CD4+ and CD8+ 1667 1668 sorted TCR $\beta$ + by scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group).(e) Differential gene expression of CD4+PD-1+ vs CD4+ T-cells and (f) selected average marker 1669 1670 expression in CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell subsets of by scRNA-seq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). 1671

1672

10. Similarly, in Figure 5a, the authors claim that a CD8+PD-1+ T-cell population arises upon NASH. However, there is a, perhaps even stronger, depletion of an Eomes+ gamma-delta Tcell subset. Additionally, a very strong induction of a CD4+CD27+ population is observed in NASH samples. Why are these not discussed? Can these populations also be identified in the authors' murine models? Do these contribute to the authors' described phenotype? The authors should deplete CD4 T-cells and gamma-delta T-cells in their murine models, as these cell types may, at the very least, contribute to what occurs in patients.

1680

We thank Referee #2 for raising this important concern. Indeed, we have so far not discussed the loss of gamma-delta T-cell subsets or a potential increase of CD4+ T-cells and included this now thoroughly in the revised version of the manuscript (included in **Extended Data 3, 21, 23, 25 and 26** and **Rebuttal Figure 28a, 34a, 41, 44**). In line with the comments of Referee#2, we have now described and discussed these populations in detail, by scRNA-seq and multicolor flow cytometry in mouse and three distinct human cohorts recruited from 3 different centers across Europe.

As mentioned in points 8 and 9 raised by Referee #2, we have depleted CD4 T-cells 1688 1689 with/without PD-1 targeted immunotherapy. Of note, CD27 could not be detected in our 1690 scRNA-seq data set obtained from the preclinical mouse model as significantly changed. In 1691 human bulk RNA-seq CD27 expression increased, but CD4 expression decreases with the 1692 severity of pathology. CD27+CD4+ T cells did not reach statistical significance in our cohorts 1693 by flow cytometry (included in Extended Data 25 and Rebuttal Figure 41). Of note, in our second cohort, CD4+ T-cells are significantly enriched in NAFLD/NASH patients by flow 1694 1695 cytometry, however as this cohort was analyzed retrospectively, we could not analyze CD27 1696 expression (included in Extended Data 25). Furthermore, the abundance of CD4+CD27+ cells 1697 was not increased in our human scRNA cohorts (included in Extended Data 27 and Rebuttal 1698 Figure 44).



1699 As mentioned in point 8 we have performed a velocity analyses of the scRNA Seq data of 1700 mouse CD4 T cells (see Rebuttal letter below). In mouse, no significant velocity flow was 1701 detected in 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice, indicating, that CD4 cells are not transcriptionally 1702 activated and driven by NASH-conditions or PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in NASH. 1703 However, we again want to point out, that the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells need to 1704 be taken with caution because we included 300-500 cells only per described subset. As a 1705 consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the 1706 Rebuttal letter. Velocity analyses on human CD4 lead to comparable problems as seen in 1707 mouse. As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but 1708 in the Rebuttal letter as **Rebuttal Figure 42**.

- 1709 We agree that  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells might be involved in underlying processes of NASH or NASH to HCC
- 1710 transition also in the context of PD1-releated immunotherapy. In humans, our data is not 1711 conclusive in all experiments, e.g. our data indicate for  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells, if we compare: bulk RNA-
- 1712 seq indicates a reduced expression in severe NASH pathology of EOMES, TRDC, and TRGC1
- 1713 (included in **Extended Data 28** and **Rebuttal Figure 41, 44, 45**), however, both flow cytometry
- 1714 cohorts and the scRNA-seq cohort indicate no change of either  $\gamma\delta$ + T-cells or  $\gamma\delta$ + Eomes+ T-1715 cells comparing control vs NAFLD/NASH patients (included in **Extended Data 25, 27** and

#### 1716 **Rebuttal Figure 41, 44**).

1717 Corroborating the human flow cytometry data in our mouse model upon NASH establishment, 1718 we detected no difference in hepatic abundance of  $\gamma\delta$ -T-cells between chow- or CD-HFD-fed 1719 control mice. Furthermore, data presented in Figures 1 and 4 and Extended Data 3 argues 1720 against the major contribution of gamma delta T-cells in the mouse model of NASH. Here, we 1721 did not observe significant differences in the "other leukocytes" subset. In the revised 1722 manuscript, we analyzed  $\gamma\delta$ -T-cells separately to strengthen the point, that these cells are not 1723 significantly changed upon diet feeding (included in Extended Data 3, 20-23 and Rebuttal 1724 Figure 28, 34, 44a).

1725



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 1726

# 1727 Rebuttal Figure 44

1728 (a) Hepatic abundance of TCRγ $\delta$  T-cells of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (6 months 1729 ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; 12 months ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice).

(b) NAS and BMI of patients used for scRNA-seq analyses of patient-liver-derived T-cells of
control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (c)
UMAP representation, marker expression, (d) relative quantification and (e), (f), (g) polarization
of defined T-cell subsets of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells by scRNAseq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients).



Research for a Life without Cancer



#### 1735

#### 1736 **Rebuttal Figure 45**

1737 (a) RNA-sequencing data comparing NASH with varying fibrosis (F0 – F4 according to Brunt
 1738 classification) normalized to NAFLD from a total of n= 206 NAFLD/NASH patients corrected
 1739 for batch, gender and center

1740

1741 11. The patient data is not convincing, but also does not match their murine models. In Figure 1742 5a, the authors show that CD8+GzmB+ cells are specifically lost in NASH samples which 1743 seems to counteract the claim made by the authors that inflammatory CD8 T-cells cause liver 1744 inflammation and associated carcinogenesis. The authors similarly show in S19a that IFNγ, 1745 Ccl3 and PD-L1 are in fact reduced in advanced NASH samples; does the loss of these 1746 inflammatory genes not counteract the claims made in Figure 3g, S4d, S10, S11 and S13a?

1748 We thank Referee #2 for raising this important point and agree, that GzmB+CD8+ population 1749 is decreased as well as GzmB expression in bulk RAN-seq (included in Extended Data 28 1750 and **Rebuttal Figure 45**), other populations, on the other hand, are increased. GzmB is a 1751 strong indication for inflammatory CD8+ T-cells. We would like to draw attention to the 1752 improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., in which Gzmb along 1753 with other cytotoxic effector molecules (e.g. TNF) are key mediators of a hepatic inflammatory 1754 environment, but not the executing molecules driving hepatocarcinogenesis. However, we 1755 agree with Referee #2, that the data presented in Figure 5 has limitations due to the small 1756 sample size, although we could reproduce the cellular abundance between healthy vs



1757 NAFLD/NASH patients in a second cohort from a second center (included in Figure 5 and
1758 Extended Data 25 and Rebuttal Figure 41, 46).

1759 We agree with Referee #2, that certain inflammatory genes (e.g. Ifny, Ccl3, Cd274) show

decreased expression along with NASH progression, however, how this translates into local
hepatic proteins-expression remains elusive (e.g. for human gene expression vs
immunohistochemical staining of Pdcd1 in NASH F1-3 (included in Figure 6 and Rebuttal
Figure 47); or F0-F4 for CD4, or CD274 (included in Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure
47)). As an example, human PD-L1 increases with NASH severity on IHC, which is
corroborated by the preclinical model (included in Extended Data 3, 20, 22 and Rebuttal
Figure 27, 33, 48).

To shed more light on the phenomena, we focused on our human scRNA-seq on the analyses
of CD8+ T-cells (included in Figure 5, Extended Data 27 and Rebuttal Figure 43f, 44, 46)

1769 and correlated these cells to the CD8+ T-cells analyzed from our preclinical model (included

1770 in Figure 5 and Rebuttal Figure 46f). These data match each other very well, strengthening

in our opinion hypotheses and conclusions drawn from the preclinical NASH-model. Therefore,

1772 we do not think the results of the bulk RNA-seq counteracts the claims of previous figures from

1773 the mouse model but allows an in-depth understanding of underlying inflammation in different

1774 NASH stages (e.g. Referee #1: decrease activity of NASH with disease progression to HCC).



Research for a Life without Cancer



## 1776 Rebuttal Figure 46

1775

(a) Flow cytometry plots, quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ T-cells, and (b)
correlation of PD-1+CD8+ T-cells with BMI, NAS and ALT of healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients
(Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (c) UMAP
representation of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and (b) flow cytometry plots and quantification
of CD8+PD-1+CD103+ derived from hepatic biopsies of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients



1782 (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients) Populations: 1783 CD8+ (violet), CD8+PD-1+CD103+ (red). (e) UMAP representation of CD3+ cells and (f) 1784 analyses of differential gene expression by scRNA-seg of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients 1785 (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (f) Correlation of significant differentially expressed genes in liver-derived CD8+PD-1+ compared to CD8+PD-1- T-cells subsets of 12 1786 1787 months CD-HFD fed mice and NAFLD/NASH patients (mouse: n= 3 mice; human: n= 3 1788 patients). (g) Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing (h) expression, transcriptional activity, (i) gene expression and (j) correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected 1789 1790 genes along the latent-time of patient-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH 1791 patients in comparison to mouse-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 1792 patients; mouse: n= 3 mice/group).



1793

#### 1794 Rebuttal Figure 47

(a) Immunohistochemical staining and (b) quantification of hepatic PD-1, CD8 and CD4
expressing cells of NAFLD and NASH patients in Supplementary Table 3 with varying stages
of fibrosis (NAFLD n= 9 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 7 patients; NASH F2 n= 12 patients; NASH
F3 n= 21 patients; NASH F4 n= 16 patients; CD4: NAFL n= 6 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 4
patients; NASH F2 n= 8 patients; NASH F3 n= 17 patients; NASH F4 n= 9 patients). (c)



1800 Correlation analysis of PD-1 against fibrosis scoring according to Brunt by
1801 immunohistochemical staining by RNA-sequencing (NAFLD/NASH n= 65 patients). A total of
1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received a
1803 checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). (d) Immunohistochemical staining of PD-L1 in
1804 patient-derived liver samples. Scale bar: 50 µm.



#### 1805

#### 1806 **Rebuttal Figure 48**

1807 (a) Quantification of hepatic PD-L1+ expression by RNA in situ hybridization of 6- or 12-months 1808 ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (6 months: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; 12 months: ND n= 1809 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 7 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. (b) Quantification of hepatic PD-L1+ 1810 expression by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (6 months: ND n= 1811 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. 1812

1813 12. Lastly, the majority of patient data are not significant and show weak effect sizes; is it fair 1814 to draw strong conclusions on the basis of these data as the authors do?

1815

1816 We agree with Referee #2 and thus recruited additional patients to increase the number of
1817 patients in our initial clinical cohort from 65 to 130 HCC patients under anti-PD(L)1-targeted
1818 immunotherapy and validated our results in a second cohort of 118 HCC-patients under PD1819 1-targeted immunotherapy (included in Figure 6 and Rebuttal Figure 49).

We agree with Referee #2, that the presented retrospective PD(L)1 targeted immunotherapy
treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort - although unique for Europe and treatment not
officially licensed and thus reimbursement - is still small, although we would like to point out,

- 1823 that prominent trends or effects can be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well. Thus, our
- 1824 analyses of BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients indicated, that
- 1825 NAFLD/NASH-HCC have significantly reduced overall survival compared to other-etiologies-
- 1826 HCC in this small retrospective cohort. Of note, multivariate analyses identified NAFLD/NASH
- 1827 as an independent factor for treatment response and thus identifying NAFLD/NASH as a
- 1828 negative predictor for HCC immunotherapy (included in **Supplementary Table 8** and **Rebuttal**
- 1829 Figure 49).



Research for a Life without Cancer

- 1830 We corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to
  1831 immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the three most important clinical
  1832 trials, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)=
- 1833 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy
- 1834 (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure
- 1835 **50, 51**)).
- Based on these data we want to point out that it is as indicated by Referee#2 of the highest
  importance to us to specifically define/tone down appropriately the message of our manuscript:
  Our manuscript does not indicate that immunotherapy is not beneficial for HCC patients at all.
  Our manuscript rather demonstrates that HCC patients with viral etiologies do respond well
  and achieve survival benefits however, that patients with non-viral etiologies (e.g. NASH) do
  not achieve a significant outcome benefit.
- We thus propose to stratify HCC patients who are very likely to profit from immunotherapy and
  strengthen the argumentation to use immunotherapy in specific cohorts of HCC patients. We
  agree with Referee#1 that this information needs to be articulated in the paper appropriately
- 1845 not to deliver wrong messages but to be very specific.
- 1846 We truly believe that these are important clinical data, also providing the basis to test our
  1847 hypotheses in prospective studies on non-significantly beneficial effects in terms of OS for
  1848 immunotherapy in HCC patients with non-viral and NAFLD/NASH etiology, in particular.
- 1849 Moreover, we toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and
- 1850 would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost1851 importance for the scientific community.



**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



b

1852

#### 1853 **Rebuttal Figure 49**

1854 (a) Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is associated with a worse outcome in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) treated with PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of 1855 1856 130 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 8). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. those with 1857 any other etiology; all 130 patients were included in these survival analyses (NAFLD n=13, any 1858 1859 other etiology n=117). (b) Validation cohort of patients with HCC treated with PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of 1180 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted 1860 1861 immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 10). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. those with any other etiology; all 118 patients were included in these 1862



# survival analyses (NAFLD n=11, any other etiology n=107). (c) Multivariate analysis of prognostic factors in HCC patients treated with anti-PD-(L)1-based immunotherapy



| Trial:              | CheckMate 459 |          | KEYNOTE-240 |          | IMbrave150 |          | Total    |          |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Treatment           | ICI           | Control  | ICI         | Control  | ICI        | Control  | ICI      | Control  |
|                     | Nixo          | Sora     | Pembro      | Placebo  | A+B        | Sora     |          |          |
| Number of patients  | 371           | 372      | 278         | 135      | 336        | 165      | 985      | 672      |
| Age,<br>median      | 65            | 65       | 67          | 65       | 64         | 66       | -        | -        |
| Male, n (%)         | 314 (85)      | 317 (85) | 226 (81)    | 112 (83) | 277 (82)   | 137 (83) | 817 (83) | 566 (84) |
| Region              |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |
| Asia, n (%)         | 147 (40)      | 148 (40) | 67 (24)     | 31 (23)  | 133 (40)   | 68 (41)  | 347 (35) | 247 (37) |
| Rest, n (%)         | 224 (60)      | 224 (60) | 211 (76)    | 104 (77) | 203 (60)   | 97 (59)  | 638 (65) | 425 (63) |
| ECOG PS-1.<br>n (%) | 99 (27)       | 111 (30) | 116 (42)    | 64 (47)  | 127 (38)   | 62 (38)  | 342 (35) | 237 (35) |
| BCLC C, n<br>(%)    | 303 (82)      | 291 (78) | 222 (80)    | 106 (79) | 276 (82)   | 133 (81) | 801 (81) | 530 (79) |
| Etiology*           |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |
| Non-viral, n<br>(%) | 168 (45)      | 168 (45) | 163 (59)    | 85 (63)  | 100 (30)   | 53 (32)  | 431 (44) | 306 (46) |
| HBV, n (%)          | 116 (31)      | 117 (31) | 72 (26)     | 29 (22)  | 164 (49)   | 76 (46)  | 352 (36) | 222 (33) |
| HCV, n (%)          | 87 (23)       | 86 (23)  | 43 (16)     | 21 (16)  | 72 (21)    | 36 (22)  | 202 (21) | 143 (21) |

Abbreviations: Nivo: Nivolumab, Sora: Sorafenib, <u>Pembro</u>; Pembrolizumab, A + B: atezolizumab + bevacizumab, ICI: immune checkpoint inhibitor, n: number of patients. \* One patient in the <u>CheckMate</u> 459 control arm had an unknown disease etiology.



#### 1865

#### 1866 Rebuttal Figure 50

(a) Selection of articles assessing the clinical outcome of immune checkpoint inhibitors in 1867 1868 advanced HCC for inclusion in the systematic review and meta-analysis. ICPI: Immune 1869 checkpoint inhibitor. (b) Pooled baseline characteristics of the patients included in the meta-1870 analysis (total n= 1656). (c) A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, 1871 and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). (c) Separate meta-1872 analyses were performed for each of the three etiologies: non-viral (including mostly NASH and alcohol intake), HCV and HBV. (d) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, 1873 1874 termed "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=919) and non-viral, including mostly NASH and alcohol intake (n=737) was performed. Hazard ratios for each trial 1875



1876 are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the

- 1877 meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random
- 1878
- 1879 effect of all trials.



1880

#### 1881 **Rebuttal Figure 51**

1882 A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received 1883 a checkpoint inhibitor. Subgroup analysis was performed to study the specific effects of 1884 immunotherapy comparing non-viral etiologies (n=737) with (a) HBV (n=574) or (b) HCV



(n=345). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square
represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square
represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall
effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials.

1889 A total of 1243 patients were included in two first-line trials comparing PD-1 or PD-L1 targeted 1890 immunotherapy to sorafenib. 707 patients received an immune checkpoint inhibitor (either PD-1891 1 or anti-PD-1). (c) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a 1892 subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=754) and non-viral (n=489), mostly NASH and 1893 alcohol intake, was performed. A subgroup analysis studying the specific effects of non-viral 1894 etiologies (n=489) on the magnitude of effect of immunotherapy are presented, when compared to (d) HBV (n=473) or (e) HCV (n=281). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented 1895 1896 by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The 1897 horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials. 1898 1899

- 1900 Minor points:
- 1901
- Figure 1j lacks a color scale bar and proper description. How does one interpret the differencebetween ND and CD-HFD in this plot?
- 1904

1905 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting the lack of a color bar in this panel, we have added a 1906 color scale bar with a proper description. Figure 1j displays the median expression of selected genes in the different T-cell populations observed in our scRNA-seg data set (included in 1907 1908 Figure 1, Extended Data 5 and Rebuttal Figure 43) and serves as a supplement to the 2-1909 dimensional tSNE plot. In this panel, we do not compare ND to CD-HFD rather simply allow 1910 the readers to view the gene signatures characterizing the different populations. A comparison 1911 of ND and CD-HFD is visualized using volcano plots in Figure 1. As this heatmap is rather a technical information, but does not condense scientific explanation in great detail, we decided 1912 1913 to move this heatmap to Extended Data 5.

- 1914
- Where is the ND + PD-1-/- in Figure 3b? Do these mice also get accelerated carcinogenesis?

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency. In line with the point raised by
Referee#2 we have improved this in a revised manuscript including PD-1<sup>-/-</sup> mice on ND.
Literature does not report accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis
(<u>http://www.informatics.jax.org/allele/allgenoviews/MGI:4397682</u>) and we did not observe any
hepatocarcinogenesis in PD1-/- under ND.

1922

1923 - There is no color scale bar in Figure 3e.

1924


1925 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript by 1926 adding a scale bar. 1927 1928 - In Figure 5k, shouldn't progression-free survival and time to progression plots yield the exact 1929 same data, but inversed? Why don't these curves match? 1930 1931 We thank Referee #2 for this question. TTP and PFS are different endpoints. TTP is defined 1932 as the time from the date of treatment initiation until the date of first radiological tumor 1933 progression. PFS is a composite endpoint. It is defined as the time from the date of treatment 1934 initiation until radiological progression OR death, whatever comes first (Llovet et al., 2008). We 1935 decided to leave out the non-significant data of TTP and PFS in our manuscript. Moreover, 1936 upon recruiting the validation cohort of 118 HCC-patients under immunotherapy we decided 1937 to not show TTP and PFS, but instead the multivariate analysis (included in **Supplemental** 1938 Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 49). 1939 1940 - In Figure S1i, what is the parent population? 1941 1942 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript by 1943 adding the description of the parent population. In the case of **Extended Data 1** the parental 1944 populations are CD8+ (left) and respective CD4 or CD8 (right) T-cells. 1945 1946 - In Figure S4a, how does one distinguish ND from CD-HFD mice? The y-axis lacks a label. 1947 1948 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript by 1949 adding the description of the y-axis. 1950 1951 - Figure 5c is plotted in a confusing manner (as the z-score scale is red independent of whether 1952 it goes up or down), but it seems that the TNF signaling gene sets are actually decreasing in 1953 expression. 1954 1955 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency. We decided after integration of the 1956 new data, to leave that graph out as it communicates similar information already included in 1957 Extended Data 28. Of note, if we change the labeling of z-score (similar to Extended Data 1958 28), it clarifies, that TNF is indeed an increased pathway (similar to Extended Data 28). 1959



1960 - Why do the PD-1-/- mice still express PD-1 (Fig. S12e)?

1961

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript by reanalyzing our flow cytometry data set (as gates have been set too loose – leading to a subset of around 1% PD1 expressing CD4+ and CD8+ T cells). Analyses revealed that PD1<sup>-/-</sup> ND-fed mice have no intrinsic higher immune cell abundance, or activation and hepatocarcinogenesis compared to ND-fed wt control mice at 6 months under diet (included in **Figure 3** and **Extended Data 14** and **Rebuttal Figure 52**). Moreover, as indicated no PD1-expression can be observed.



Research for a Life without Cancer



1969

# 1970 Rebuttal Figure 52

(a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E and CD8 of 6 months ND, CD-HFD or PD-1/- CD-HFD fed mice (H&E: ND n= 8 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD8: ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 7 mice).



1974 Arrowheads indicate CD8+ cells. Scale bar: 50 µm. (b) Cytokine expression of hepatic CD8+ 1975 T-cells of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (c) Tumor/lesion incidence 1976 of 6 months CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 6 1977 1978 tumors/lesions in 63 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 tumors/lesions in 13 mice). (d) Body weight of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 5 mice; PD-1-/-1979 1980 ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 10 mice). (e) ALT levels of ND, PD-1-1981 /- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD (ND n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 10 mice). (c) NAS evaluation by H&E of ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1982 1983 1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 8 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice). (f) CD8 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 6 months ND, 1984 PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-1985 1986 HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 7 mice). (g) – (j) Characterization of hepatic T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 4 1987 mice: PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice: CD-HFD n= 5 mice: PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (k) Relative 1988 1989 quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 6 months CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 1990 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (I) Histological 1991 staining of hepatic tissue by H&E of CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice). Dotted line indicates tumor/lesion border. Scale 1992 1993 bar: 100 µm. 1994

- In Figure S13k, the authors should present cleaved Caspase 3 and cleaved Caspase 8 if they
want to conclude something about T-cell death, as total, uncleaved levels of these proteins do
not indicate cell death.

1998

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this point. We have accordingly removed these plots and
demonstrate cleaved caspase 3 by immunohistochemistry, which has the advantage that we
not only see the Cleaved Caspase 3 directly but also which cells are undergoing apoptosis.
These data are now included in Extended Data 16 and Rebuttal Figure 53.





#### 2004 Rebuttal Figure 53

2005 (a) Histological staining of hepatic tumor tissue by Collagen IV, cleaved Caspase 3, CD8, Ki-2006 67 of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (Collagen IV, cleaved Caspase 3: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD8, Ki-67: CD-HFD 2007 2008 n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 7 mice). Arrowheads indicate positive cells. Dotted line 2009 indicates tumor/lesion rim. Tumor area is indicated by T. Scale bar: 100 µm. (b) Scoring of 2010 expression by immunohistochemistry staining of intra- and peri-tumoral hepatic tissue of 12 2011 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (CD-HFD n= 13 mice; 2012 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice). Crossed out boxes indicate not sufficient tissue for analysis. 2013 2014 - In Figure S16f, the FACS plot does not match the quantification on the left. 2015 2016 We thank Referee #2 for bringing this up and apologize for this inconsistency. We would like 2017 to draw the attention, that in the flow cytometry plot the data is displayed as "%of CD8", in 2018 contrast in the box plot the data is displayed as "%of CD45" to give the reader a more 2019 quantitative analysis. 2020 2021 - Regarding Figure S17b, the authors claim an increase in calcium levels in line 383 of their 2022 manuscript, but this difference is not significant. 2023 2024 We agree with Referee #2. Thus, we have performed additional experiments – supporting our 2025 initial finding that upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy calcium levels were increased on CD8+ 2026 but not CD4+ T-cells. This inconsistency was improved our manuscript accordingly. 2027 2028 - In Figure S18b, how does one interpret the difference between healthy, borderline NASH or 2029 NASH patients? There is no explanation of the color scale bar. Also, what are "randomly 2030 chosen CD45+ cells" as mentioned in the corresponding Figure Legend? 2031 2032 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript 2033 accordingly by describing differences between patients and highlighting our analysis pipeline 2034 for flow cytometric data according to (Brummelman et al., 2019). Moreover, we have added 2 2035 more cohorts in the main Figure (Figure 5) and Extended Data and pooled borderline NASH 2036 and NASH patient into one group of NAFLD/NASH patients after consultation with our 2037 pathologists, who indicated that the difference between borderline NASH and NASH can be 2038 regional – and thus is always is regarded as NASH (Extended Figure 25 and Rebuttal Figure 2039 41, 44, 46). 2040

- Figure S19b is not legible.



2042

2043 We thank Referee #2 for this comment. In line, we have now changed the graph size and font 2044 size.

2045

In lines 237-246 the authors describe that NK1.1-based depletion of immune populations did
not result in changed liver pathology, body weight, fibrosis ALT, hepatic cytokines and hepatic
chemokines. However, the animals who underwent this depletion also completely lacked liver
cancer development. How does this happen if the authors did not detect any changes? The
authors should perform NK1.1 depletion by itself to see if NK1.1+ cells, potentially depending
on CD8 cells, are in fact responsible for the authors' phenotype.

2052

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this unprecise description of our data and improved our
 manuscript by highlighting differences between CD8 depletion and CD8/NK1.1 co-depletion in
 greater detail.

2056 We included additional GSEA analysis of RNA-seq data, which display changes in CD8/NK1.1 2057 co-depleted in comparison to CD8 single depleted animals (CD8-single depleted animals 2058 showed enrichment for "cholesterol homeostasis" (included in Extended Data 9 and Rebuttal 2059 Figure 54). Furthermore, we would like to draw attention to a previous study (Wolf et al., 2014), 2060 in which NKT-cells were responsible for metabolic changes and CD8 T-cells driving hepatic 2061 damage. We think, that the lack of liver cancer incidence is a result of CD8 depletion and a 2062 reduction of a pro-tumorigenic environment - e.g. including pro-tumorigenic TNF signaling, 2063 which is similarly enriched (TNF signaling via NFKB) in CD-HFD-fed control animals (NES(CD8 2064 depletion vs control)= -1.6718) and NES(CD8/NK1.1 co-depletion vs control)= -1.6538) 2065 (Extended Data 8 and 9 and Rebuttal Figure 31, ). These data were also corroborated by 2066 the analyses of the ICF signature which is strongly abrogated upon CD8 T cells depletion.

Thus, we dissected the role of NK1.1 cells in greater detail by including the GSEA analysis of RNA-seq data comparing CD8-depleted and CD8/NK1.1 co-depleted animals. Furthermore, we improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted study Dudek et al. to highlight, that CD8 Tcells are driving hepatocarcinogenesis.

2071 In line, together with Dudek et al. we generated new data using mouse strains with impaired 2072 NKT cells - namely  $J\alpha 18^{-l-}$  and CD1d<sup>-l-</sup> - under NASH-inducing diet. Both genetic knockout 2073 mouse models develop NASH (including systemic obesity, fibrosis, ALT) and NASH-induced 2074 hepatocarcinogenesis similar to WT control animals at 12-months diet-feeding. These data 2075 argue against an essential role of NKT-cells to drive hepatocarcinogenesis at this time-point.



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 2076

# 2077 Rebuttal Figure 54

2078 (a) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue comparing or CD-2079 HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed mice with CD-HFD + co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 of 2080 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 fed or CD-HFD + co-2081 depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 (n= 5 mice/group). 2082

2083 - Sentence 289-292 is unclear.

2084

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting the imprecise description and have now improved this in the main text of the revised manuscript. The sentence now reads as follows:"Next, we investigated the mechanisms underlying the increased occurrence of liver cancer incidence/liver tumor formation associated with anti-PD-1 treatment in the context of NASH."

When discussing GSEA, the authors frequently use the wording 'reduced enrichment (e.g.
line 241)' when talking about enrichment in the opposite phenotype. This is incorrect, as the
absolute amount of enrichment is often similar just, as mentioned, in the opposite direction.

2093

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this imprecise description. We altered this in the revised manuscript. The changes read now as follows e.g.: "Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) of RNA sequencing data from whole liver tissue of CD8<sup>+</sup> depleted mice revealed enrichment for DNA repair, oxidative phosphorylation, complement, and TNF signaling compared to CD-HFDfed control)".

2099



#### 2100 **Referee #3 (Remarks to the Author):**

2101 This full article manuscript is novel, and the experimentation to support the conclusions is 2102 exhaustive and solid for the most part. In essence, the findings indicate that, in NASH livers, 2103 there is an accumulation/expansion of a pathogenic CD8 T-cell population that expresses PD-2104 1 and exacerbates NASH pathology and fosters hepatocellular carcinogenesis and 2105 progression. The inflammatory and tissue-damaging functions of this pathogenic CD8 T-cells 2106 are repressed by PD-1 blockade that is common clinical practice for second-line treatment of 2107 advanced HCC and is under clinical trials for earlier stages of the disease. In fact, PD-L1 2108 blockade plus anti-VEGF will soon become the standard of treatment for advanced HCC in 2109 first line. According to the findings in this paper upon PD-1 blockade, authors document an 2110 exacerbation of carcinogenesis and liver damage that questions the indication of PD-1 2111 blockade in NASH-associated liver cancer. A balanced presentation of preclinical and 2112 supportive clinical results in patient specimens very much enhances the significance of this 2113 study.

2114

We thank Referee #3 for the positive feedback and the statement that our study is "novel, and the experimentation to support the conclusions is exhaustive and solid for the most part". We would like to address his/her concerns in the following section point-by-point by presenting new experimental data sets experiments, rephrasing, and re-analysis of the underlying datasets.

- 2120
- 2121 Questions and comments:
- 2122

TNF seems to be an actionable therapeutic target for the observed harmful effects of this
 CD8 T-cell population. It would be interesting to know if TNF could be blocked preserving anti cancer immunity (especially under checkpoint inhibition therapy) but preventing tissue damage
 and carcinogenesis promotion.

2127

We thank Referee #3 for raising this important concern and thus have performed anti-TNF with/without anti-PD-1-related immunotherapy in the context of NASH/HCC. Anti-TNF treatment alone - without PD1-targeted immunotherapy - leads to liver cancer formation comparable to control-treated CD-HFD-fed mice.

However, anti-TNF treatment in the context of PD1-targeted immunotherapy leads to a significant reduction of tumor incidence (tumor incidence(anti-PD-1)= 75% vs tumor incidence(anti-TNF/anti-PD-1)= 25%, p= 0.0024), liver damage (ALT(anti-PD-1)= 381.6 U/L vs



2135 ALT(anti-TNF/anti-PD-1)= 250 U/L, p= 0.0072) and NAFLD-activity score (NAS(anti-PD-1)= 5.875 vs NAS (anti-TNF/anti-PD-1)= 3.1, p= <0.0001), when compared to anti-PD1 treated 2136 2137 CD-HFD-fed mice alone. This indicates that TNF exerts key functions of the observed adverse 2138 effects of PD1-targeted immunotherapy, namely contributing to increased 2139 hepatocarcinogenesis (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 2140 55-57).

2141 Moreover, the combination of anti-PD1 therapy with CD8-T cell depleting antibodies fully 2142 eliminated the adverse, NAS increasing and pro-carcinogenic effects of CD8+ T-cells. These 2143 data emphasize that CD8+ T-cells are a major cell population mediating increased 2144 hepatocarcinogenesis through a TNF-dependent mechanism upon PD1-targeted 2145 immunotherapy (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 55-57). 2146 On one hand, the mechanisms could be executed by CD8 T-cell derived TNF itself or by 2147 mechanisms that depend on TNF-signaling on other cells (e.g. myeloid cells). For example, 2148 we see a drastic reduction of myeloid attracting chemokines (MCP-1, CCL3, CCL4, MIP-2) but 2149 also cytokines of liver inflammation (e.g. IL-17A, IL-10, IL-13, IL-33), all cytokines/molecules 2150 which might fuel liver inflammation and thus hepatocarcinogenesis in PD-1-targeted 2151 immunotherapy in NASH mice.

2152 Importantly, comparing mouse-human of CD8+ T-cells isolated from liver tissue of NASH mice or patients through classical flow cytometry, CYTOF, and on scRNA-seq level we identified 2153 2154 similar populations and transcriptional activation of CD8+ PD1+ in a total of three independent 2155 center patient cohorts (included in Figure 5, Extended Data 25-27 and Rebuttal Figure 58-2156 61). These data indicate that results obtained and hypotheses built from the preclinical NASH 2157 model are relevant for human disease and are in line with published results, where TNF 2158 blockade uncouples mediated toxicity in dual CTLA-4 and PD-1 immunotherapy (Perez-Ruiz 2159 et al., 2019).

2160



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



2161

# 2162 Rebuttal Figure 55

2163 (a) ScRNA- seq analysis of hepatic TCR $\beta$ + cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed 2164 mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 or  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Selected 2165 marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ 2166 T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 2167 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Average UMI comparison of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 2168 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n=



2169 3 mice/group). (d) RNA velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression and (e) 2170 correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time (n= 3 2171 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells indicate 2172 2173 cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by 2174 RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate end point of latent 2175 time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as intermediate, 2176 green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate trajectory of cells. (f) PCA plot of hepatic CD8+ or 2177 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells sorted TCR $\beta$ + cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or 2178 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD8+: ND n= 6 mice, CD-HFD 2179 + IgG n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice; CD8+PD-1+; ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 2180 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (g) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided 2181 clustering, heatmap showing the median marker expression, and (h) quantification of hepatic 2182 CD8+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice: CD-HFD + IaG n= 8 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (i) 2183 2184 Quantification of CellCNN analyzed flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months 2185 CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD + IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (j) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-2186 guided clustering, the expression intensity of the indicated marker and heatmap showing the 2187 median marker expression of flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months 2188 2189 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice: 2190 CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (k) ALT and (I) NAS evaluation of 12 months ND. CD-HFD. CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF, or  $\alpha$ -2191 2192 PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; 2193 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF 2194 n= 11 mice). (m) Quantification of hepatic CD8+PD-1+CXCR6+ T-cells ND, CD-HFD, CD-2195 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 2196 2197 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2198  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD- $1/\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (n) Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 2199 treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, or 2200 2201 α-PD-1/α-CD4 antibodies (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-2202 HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 0 tumors/lesions in 2203 6 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2204 2205  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-2206 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 tumors/lesions in 9 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





2210 Rebuttal Figure 56

2211 (a) Body weight, AST, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius red, CD4, CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, 2212 F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-2213 2214 HFD n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-2215 HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; AST: body weight: ND n= 30 2216 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2217 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 2218 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2219 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 2220 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2221 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10 2222 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-2223 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 2224 11 mice: PD-1: ND n= 12 mice: CD-HFD n= 12 mice: CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice: CD-HFD 2225 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 2226 mice; PD-L1: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + 2227  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2228 1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + 2229 2230  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice: MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice: CD-HFD n= 13 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 2231 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + 2232  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



### 2234 Rebuttal Figure 57

2233

2235 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,



2237  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 2238 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; 2239 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+; ND 2240 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (c) and (d) 2241 2242 multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 2243 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-2244 TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2245 2246  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 2248 Rebuttal Figure 58

2247

(a) Flow cytometry plots, quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ T-cells, and (b)
correlation of PD-1+CD8+ T-cells with BMI, NAS and ALT of healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients
(Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). Fluorescenceminus-one (FMO) defined in Extended Data 25. (c) UMAP representation showing the
FlowSOM-guided clustering of CD45+ cells and (d) flow cytometry plots and quantification of



2254 CD8+PD-1+CD103+ derived from hepatic biopsies of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients 2255 (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients) Populations: 2256 CD8+ (violet), CD8+PD-1+CD103+ (red). (e) UMAP representation of CD3+ cells and analyses of differential gene expression by scRNA-seq of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 2257 2258 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (f) Correlation of significant differentially expressed 2259 genes in liver-derived CD8+PD-1+ compared to CD8+PD-1- T-cells subsets of 12 months CD-2260 HFD-fed mice and NAFLD/NASH patients (mouse: n= 3 mice; human: n= 3 patients). (g) 2261 Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing (h) expression, transcriptional activity, (i) gene expression and (i) correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the 2262 2263 latent-time of patient-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients in 2264 comparison to mouse-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; 2265 mouse: n= 3 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells 2266 farthest away from the root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, 2267 blue cells indicate cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate 2268 2269 end point of latent time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster 2270 as intermediate, green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate the trajectory of cells.



Research for a Life without Cancer





#### 2273 Rebuttal Figure 59

2274 (a) Flow cytometry plot of FMO control, (b) quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ 2275 T-cells, and (c) quantification of CD4, CD8, γδ, NK and NKT cells healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (d) 2276 Analysis of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and (e) average marker expression of defined 2277 2278 CD45+ subsets by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of control and NAFLD/NASH patients to define distinct marker expression (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; 2279 2280 NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients). (f) Definition of cellular subsets, (g) relative quantification of 2281 defined cellular subsets of randomly chosen CD45+ cells, (h) polarization of CD8+ T-cells and 2282 (i) quantification of CD4+CD27+, or γδ TCR+Eomes+, T-cells by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of healthy and NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 2283 2284 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients).



2285

#### 2286 **Rebuttal Figure 60**

(a) tSNE representation, (b) marker expression, (c) average marker expression of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CyTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in 5 analyses). (d) Composition, (e) HSNE representation of defined T-cell subsets and (f) quantification of CD8+CD103+PD-1+ cells of of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CyTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in 3 analyses).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer





2297 Rebuttal Figure 61

2298 (a) NAS and BMI of patients used for scRNA-seq analyses of patient-liver-derived T-cells of 2299 control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (b) 2300 UMAP representation, marker expression, (c) relative quantification and (d), (e), (f) polarization of defined T-cell subsets of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells by scRNA-2301 2302 seq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (g) Differential gene expression of CD4+PD-1+ vs CD4+ T-cells and (h) selected average 2303 marker expression in CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell subsets of by scRNA-seq of control and 2304 NAFL/NA2SH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). 2305

2306

2307 2. Would PD-L1 blockade enhance liver cancer and tissue damage as well? Which cells are
2308 expressing PD-L1 in the system? This becomes important given the recent approval of
2309 atezolizumab + bevacizumab.

2310

2311 We agree with Referee #3 for raising the point that dissection of anti-PD-L1-targeted 2312 immunotherapy is of major concern, especially in the light of the recent results of the 2313 IMBrave150 study. Data we have received from RNA in situ hybridization and 2314 immunohistochemistry indicate that PD-L1 is expressed with increased level over time – with 2315 progression of NASH disease (in mice and men). In summary, PDL1 staining in the preclinical 2316 model is mainly associated with inflammatory cells, positive cells can be observed in the 2317 sinusoidal space as well (included in Extended Data 3, 20, 22 and Rebuttal Figure 56, 62-2318 64). In humans, PDL1 positivity was observed in aggregates of inflammatory cells in the 2319 parenchyma and the portal tract area. Focally, positivity was also seen in sinusoidal lining cells 2320 (included in Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure 62).

2321

The cells expressing PD-L1 in NASH-affected mice are mainly lymphocytes but also some parenchymal cells (see Extended Data 3+7, 20+22 and Rebuttal Figure 63).

2324 In line with the comment of Referee #3, we have also performed anti-PD-L1 targeted 2325 immunotherapy in mice with and without established liver cancer (included in Extended Data 2326 7 and Rebuttal Figure 63). Results from these experiments indicate that similar to anti-PD1 -2327 anti-PDL1-treatment does not induce an anti-cancer effect for NASH-induced HCC but induces 2328 - similar to anti-PD1 treatment - a pro-inflammatory and pro-carcinogenic effect (e.g. increased 2329 NAS, strong trend in increased hepatic CD8 abundance by IHC (p= 0.0546), cytokines like IL-2330 21 and CCL3) (included Extended Data 7+13 and Rebuttal Figure 63, 65). These data 2331 indicate, that in the preclinical NASH model both PD1 or PDL1-targeted immunotherapy 2332 induces adverse effects. This is corroborated by our increased, retrospective cohort HCC-2333 patients of different etiologies under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy, in which multivariate 2334 analysis results in NAFLD/NASH being an independent negative factor for overall survival and



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

validated these results in a second cohort of 118 HCC-patients (included in Figure 6 and
Rebuttal Figure 66). Furthermore, we corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASHrelated) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656
patients of the three most important clinical trials, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral
HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less benefit
(HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32,
Supplementary Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 67, 68)).



2342

# 2343 Rebuttal Figure 62

(a) Immunohistochemical staining and (b) quantification of hepatic PD-1, CD8 and CD4
expressing cells of NAFLD and NASH patients in Supplementary Table 3 with varying stages
of fibrosis (NAFLD n= 9 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 7 patients; NASH F2 n= 12 patients; NASH
F3 n= 21 patients; NASH F4 n= 16 patients; CD4: NAFL n= 6 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 4
patients; NASH F2 n= 8 patients; NASH F3 n= 17 patients; NASH F4 n= 9 patients). (c)



Correlation analysis of PD-1 against fibrosis scoring according to Brunt by
immunohistochemical staining by RNA-sequencing (NAFLD/NASH n= 65 patients). A total of
1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received a
checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). (d) Immunohistochemical staining of PD-L1 in
patient-derived liver samples. Scale bar: 50 μm.

2354



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



### 2356 Rebuttal Figure 63

2355

(a) Quantification of hepatic PD-L1+ expression by RNA in situ hybridization of 6- or 12-months
 ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (6 months: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; 12 months: ND n=



7 mice; CD-HFD n= 7 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. (b) Quantification of hepatic PD-L1+ 2359 2360 expression by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (6 months: ND n= 2361 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. (c) MRI pictures of liver of mice after 10 months CD-HFD and 7 weeks later after assignment to CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 7 2362 2363 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 (CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 8 mice). Lines 2364 indicate tumor nodule. Scale bar: 10 mm. (d) Macroscopy of liver of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-L1. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. 2365 2366 Scale bar: 10 mm. (e) Body weight, ALT levels of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 (Body weight, ALT, : ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; 2367 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice) (f) and (g) NAS evaluation by H&E, Fibrosis evaluation of Sirius 2368 Red staining, quantification of CD8, PD-1 and PD-L1 staining of hepatic tissue by 2369 immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment 2370 2371 of  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 (NAS: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; Sirius 2372 Red: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD8, : ND n= 5 mice; 2373 CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 5 mice; PD-1, PD-L1: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 2374 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 100 μm. (h) Tumor/Lesion incidence in CD-2375 HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 (CD-HFD n= 19 tumors/lesions in 2376 25 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 7 tumors/lesions in 8 mice)



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



2377

#### 2378 Rebuttal Figure 64

(a) Body weight, ALT, AST, NAS, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius Red, CD4, CD8, PD-2379 2380 1, PD-L1, F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 2381 treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD 2382 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2383  $1/\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; ALT ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; 2384 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; AST: ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-2385 2386 PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; NAS: ND n= 31 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 40 2387 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 11 2388 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-2389 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-



2390 1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 11 mice; CD8: ND 2391 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; 2392 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-1: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + 2393  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-L1: 2394 ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 2395 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-2396 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice: 2397 MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). Scale 2398 2399 bar: 100 µm.



2400

## 2401 Rebuttal Figure 65

2402 (a) and (b) multiplex ELISA concentrations of hepatic inflammation-associated cytokines and 2403 (c) chemokines of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 2404 or CD-HFD (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice). а

2405 2406



Research for a Life without Cancer



b

2407 (a) Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is associated with a worse outcome in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) treated with PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of 2408 2409 130 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (Supplementary 2410 Table 8). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. those with 2411 any other etiology; all 130 patients were included in these survival analyses (NAFLD n=13, any 2412 other etiology n=117). (b) Validation cohort of patients with HCC treated with PD-(L)1-targeted 2413 immunotherapy. A total of 1180 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted 2414 immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 10). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of 2415 patients with NAFLD vs. those with any other etiology; all 118 patients were included in these 2416 survival analyses (NAFLD n=11, any other etiology n=107). (c) Multivariate analysis of 2417 prognostic factors in HCC patients treated with anti-PD-(L)1-based immunotherapy



### Research for a Life without Cancer



| Trial:              | CheckMate 459 |          | KEYNOTE-240 |          | IMbrave150 |          | Total    |          |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Treatment           | ICI           | Control  | ICI         | Control  | ICI        | Control  | ICI      | Control  |
|                     | Nivo          | Sora     | Pembro      | Placebo  | A+B        | Sora     |          |          |
| Number of patients  | 371           | 372      | 278         | 135      | 336        | 165      | 985      | 672      |
| Age,<br>median      | 65            | 65       | 67          | 65       | 64         | 66       | -        | -        |
| Male, n (%)         | 314 (85)      | 317 (85) | 226 (81)    | 112 (83) | 277 (82)   | 137 (83) | 817 (83) | 566 (84) |
| Region              |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |
| Asia, n (%)         | 147 (40)      | 148 (40) | 67 (24)     | 31 (23)  | 133 (40)   | 68 (41)  | 347 (35) | 247 (37) |
| Rest, n (%)         | 224 (60)      | 224 (60) | 211 (76)    | 104 (77) | 203 (60)   | 97 (59)  | 638 (65) | 425 (63) |
| ECOG PS-1,<br>n (%) | 99 (27)       | 111 (30) | 116 (42)    | 64 (47)  | 127 (38)   | 62 (38)  | 342 (35) | 237 (35) |
| BCLC C, n<br>(%)    | 303 (82)      | 291 (78) | 222 (80)    | 106 (79) | 276 (82)   | 133 (81) | 801 (81) | 530 (79) |
| Etiology*           |               |          |             |          |            |          |          |          |
| Non-viral, n<br>(%) | 168 (45)      | 168 (45) | 163 (59)    | 85 (63)  | 100 (30)   | 53 (32)  | 431 (44) | 306 (46) |
| HBV, n (%)          | 116 (31)      | 117 (31) | 72 (26)     | 29 (22)  | 164 (49)   | 76 (46)  | 352 (36) | 222 (33) |
| HCV, n (%)          | 87 (23)       | 86 (23)  | 43 (16)     | 21 (16)  | 72 (21)    | 36 (22)  | 202 (21) | 143 (21) |

Abbreviations: <u>Nivo</u>: Nivolumab, Sora: Sorafenib, <u>Pembro</u>; Pembrolizumab, A + B: atezolizumab + bevacizumab, ICI: immune checkpoint inhibitor, n: number of patients. \* One patient in the <u>CheckMate</u> 459 control arm had an unknown disease etiology.



#### 2418 2419 **Rebuttal Figure 67**

2420 (a) Selection of articles assessing the clinical outcome of immune checkpoint inhibitors in 2421 advanced HCC for inclusion in the systematic review and meta-analysis. ICPI: Immune 2422 checkpoint inhibitor. (b) Pooled baseline characteristics of the patients included in the meta-2423 analysis (total n= 1656). (c) A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, 2424 and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). (c) Separate meta-2425 analyses were performed for each of the three etiologies: non-viral (including mostly NASH 2426 and alcohol intake), HCV and HBV. (d) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, 2427 termed "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=919) and non-viral, 2428 including mostly NASH and alcohol intake (n=737) was performed. Hazard ratios for each trial 2429 are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the 2430 meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval



Research for a Life without Cancer

# (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis randomeffect of all trials.



2433

#### 2434 Rebuttal Figure 68

A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor. Subgroup analysis was performed to study the specific effects of immunotherapy comparing non-viral etiologies (n=737) with (a) HBV (n=574) or (b) HCV (n=345). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square



represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overalleffect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials.

2442 A total of 1243 patients were included in two first-line trials comparing PD-1 or PD-L1 targeted 2443 immunotherapy to sorafenib. 707 patients received an immune checkpoint inhibitor (either PD-2444 1 or anti-PD-1). (c) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a 2445 subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=754) and non-viral (n=489), mostly NASH and 2446 alcohol intake, was performed. A subgroup analysis studying the specific effects of non-viral 2447 etiologies (n=489) on the magnitude of effect of immunotherapy are presented, when 2448 compared to (d) HBV (n=473) or (e) HCV (n=281). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented 2449 by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds 2450 2451 represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials. 2452

2453 3. Results on NASH in human samples are compelling and supportive of the relevance of the

findings. It would be interesting to know in such livers which cells express PD-L1.

2455

2456 We thank Referee #3 for highlighting this important aspect of our data – and have consequently 2457 performed PD-L1 expression analyses by immunohistochemistry in human specimens 2458 described in the previous point raised by Referee #3. Although analysis by bulk RNA-seq of 2459 liver tissue indicates a decrease of PDL1/CD274 expression with the severity of NASH 2460 pathology, immunohistochemistry indicates an increase of PDL1 positivity with the severity of 2461 NASH pathology. PDL1 positivity was observed in aggregates of inflammatory cells in the 2462 parenchyma and the portal tract area. Focally, positivity was also seen in sinusoidal lining cells 2463 (included in Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure 62d).

2464

2465 4. What do you think is the fibrogenic factor/s promoted by pathogenic CD8 cells? Any2466 candidates from the extensive transcriptomic analyses?

2467

2468 We thank Referee #3 for pointing out, that the fibrogenic factor is of major concern to prevent 2469 HCC in subgroups of NASH patients. Our transcriptomic data-set has so far not pointed 2470 towards specific fibrogenic factors, indicating that the chronic inflammatory environment 2471 correlating with pathogenic CD8 cells drives fibrosis in our mice. To strengthen this hypothesis 2472 Al-based analyses of a broad range of parameters of our 12 months CDHFD-fed mice 2473 revealed, that Sirius red staining correlates negatively within CD8 depleted animals, indicating 2474 that CD8-associated inflammation or CD8-dependent mechanisms might be functionally linked 2475 with fibrosis (included in Figure 1, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 69, 70). 2476 Moreover, in 12 months CDHFD-fed mice fibrosis correlated positively with CD8 T-cells 2477 abundance, CD8+PD-1+ (%CD8), pDC+MHCII+ polarization, and hepatic TNF concentration. 2478 Therefore, we cannot point out one specific factor driving fibrosis on pathogenic CD8 cells.



Research for a Life without Cancer



2479

# 2480 Rebuttal Figure 69

(a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) indicating
NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice;
CD-HFD n= 31 mice). (b) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated
with each other of 6- or 12-months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer



2486 2487



2488 **Rebuttal Figure 70** 

2489 (a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) and (b) 2490 selected display of analyzed parameters indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 2491 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 2492 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 24 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -2493 CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 2494 2495 n= 9 mice). (c) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each 2496 other of 6- or 12-months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of a-CD8, a-CD8/a-2497 NK1.1; a-PD-1, a-PD-1/a-CD8, a-TNF, a-PD-1/a-TNF, a-CD4, or a-PD-1/a-CD4 fed mice (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 2498 2499 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2500 CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD 2501 +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).

2503 5. Are Kupffer cells involved in the CD8-dependent pathogenesis mechanisms?

2504

2512

2502

2505 We thank Referee #3 for asking the important question about Kupffer cells (KC). A study 2506 (Malehmir et al., 2019) reports, that KCs have a crucial role in the pathogenesis of NASH, but 2507 activation of monocytes and myeloid-derived macrophages correlates with disease 2508 progression. Data presented in Extended Data 8 and 11 cannot exclude KC-dependent 2509 mechanisms, however, they seem to have a minor role, especially concerning the co-submitted 2510 manuscript Dudek et al. in which CD8+ cells drive pathogenesis in KC-independent ways.

- 2511 We have further performed analyses on how KC correlate with varying degrees of inflammation
- induced by our antibody treatments (anti-CD8, anti-CD8/anti-NK1.1, anti-CD8/anti-PD1, anti-2513 PD1, anti-PDL1, anti-TNF, anti-TNF/anti-PD1, and as control experiment anti-CD4 and anti-
- 2514 CD4/anti-PD1) by our Al-based analysis approach (included in Figure 1, Extended Data 4,
- 2515 20-24 and Rebuttal Figure 56, 57, 64, 69, 70). Under baseline conditions (12 months CD-2516 HFD-fed animals receiving no treatments) KC abundance does not correlate with any 2517 serological or histological marker, but KC activation (measured by MHCII+ polarization) 2518 correlates strongly with tumor size and IL-21 (included in Extended Data 4 and Rebuttal 2519 Figure 69). However, when applying treatments (e.g. PD-1-targeted immunotherapy) KC 2520 correlates with treatments as well as activation of hepatic KC (measured by MHCII+) correlate 2521 positively with CD8+PD-1+ (%CD8), Sirius Red staining, tumor incidence, tumor number,
- 2522 tumor size, and IL-21 (included in Extended Figure 24 and Rebuttal Figure 70).
- 2523 In summary, we believe in line with our own study (Malehmir et al., 2019) and recent literature 2524 (Remmerie et al., 2020) that Kupffer cells are an important cell type on whose basis not 2525 inflammatory pathologies are initiated and maintained, but also in end-stage disease fresh 2526 KC/KC-like cells (attracted by cytokines e.g. MCP-1, CCL3, MIP-2 (included in Extended 2,



2527 13, 21 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 57, 65, 71, 72) activation might be detrimental as indicated

2528 by our correlation analysis. – laying the ground for adaptive immune cell reactions.



2530 2531

2529



#### 2532 Rebuttal Figure 71

2533 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow 2534 cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 2535  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD 2536 n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2537 CD4 n= 8 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex 2538 2539 ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-CD4, α-PD-1/α-CD4 2540 2541 antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + 2542  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).



#### 2544 2545

2543

545 **Rebuttal Figure 72** 

(a) and (b) multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (c) chemokines
of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice). All data are
shown as mean ± SEM. All data were analyzed by two-tailed Student t test.


2550 6. Obesity and response to PD-1 associations have been reported (PMID: 30420753 and 2551 PMID: 30813970). According to these studies, obesity relates to T-cell dysfunction that PD-1 2552 blockade derepresses and results in better responsiveness. The models of NASH should suffer 2553 overweight as well as perhaps the patients in the reported series. This point should be 2554 addressed if possible and at least discussed. Authors may gain insight with their comparisons 2555 of the models with and without choline in the diet. As a potential consequence, would it be the 2556 case that in HCC patients, obese patients respond worse to treatment contrary to other 2557 indications? Of clinical note, advanced HCC patients frequently experience cachexia but 2558 perhaps less frequently so those with presumed or documented NASH etiology.

2559

2560 We thank Referee #3 for highlighting these important studies of checkpoint inhibition in the 2561 frame of obese cancer patients. (Wang et al., 2018) shows - similar to our study - convincingly 2562 that increased PD-1 expression is a hallmark of diet-induced obesity, thus we cite the study in 2563 our introduction and improved cross-referencing in our discussion. Potential differences in the 2564 outcome of PD-1-targeted immunotherapy might be a consequence of the use of obesity-but, 2565 not NASH-inducing high-fat diet, which we show is crucial to induce hallmarks of NASH by 2566 comparing HFD with CD-HFD in **Extended Data 1**. Moreover, we would like to draw attention 2567 to the different cancer entities, which potentially affect immunotherapy-responsiveness. Wang 2568 et al. use subcutaneous tumor models of lung carcinoma (3LL) and melanoma (B16-F0), but 2569 not spontaneous developed liver cancer in a chronic inflammatory metabolically challenged 2570 hepatic microenvironment. Notably, obese animals have bigger tumor-volumes and anti-PD-1 2571 reactive animals do not control tumor-volume to a smaller absolute tumor-volume compared 2572 to non-obese controls (Figures 2 and 4 in (Wang et al., 2018)).

2573 The second study of (Cortellini et al., 2019) corroborates the preclinical data of (Wang et al., 2574 2018) nicely in lung-, renal-carcinoma, or melanoma patients, but not liver cancer. No grading 2575 of obese patients was performed (e.g. we report in Supplementary Table 1: healthy/control 2576 liver, NAFLD/NASH), which we show in Figure 5 is crucial for hepatic CD8 and PD-1 2577 abundance. Supporting our manuscript, (Cortellini et al., 2019) report significantly more 2578 likelihood of obese patients experiencing immune-related-Adverse-Effects (irAEs) "compared to non-overweight patients (55.6% vs. 25.2%, p < 0.0001)". Unfortunately, no subgroup 2579 2580 analyses about differences of hepatic irAEs between obese/non-obese patients are shown.

2581 We included the study of (Cortellini et al., 2019) in our introduction and discussion.

Our NAFLD/NASH cohort without immunotherapy treatment indicate a correlation of BMI with
 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells (included in Figure 5 and Rebuttal Figure 58). In our conducted meta analysis, no BMIs were reported, thus statements about treatment response remain



hypothetical. Furthermore, our retrospective HCC-patient cohort under PD(L)1 immunotherapy
was too small for subgroup analysis, however, there was no significant difference in BMI
between NAFLD/NASH-HCC and other etiologies-HCC patients, indicative of obesity (included
in Supplementary Table 7).

2589

7. The restrospective series of patients with advanced HCC treated cannot be considered
conclusive at this point and only hypothesis-generating. The wording there needs to be
carefully down-toned.

2593

We agree with Referee #3, that the presented retrospective PD-(L)1 targeted immunotherapy treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort – although unique for Europe and treatment not officially licensed and thus reimbursement - is still small, although we would like to point out, that prominent trends or effects can be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well.

- Thus, our analyses of BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients indicated, that NAFLD/NASH-HCC has significantly reduced overall survival compared to other-etiologies-HCC in this small retrospective cohort, which we validated in a second cohort of 118 HCC patients under immunotherapy (included in **Figure 6** and **Rebuttal Figure 66**). Of note, multivariate analyses identified NAFLD/NASH as an independent factor for treatment response and thus identifying NAFLD/NASH as a negative predictor for HCC immunotherapy (included in **Supplementary Table 9** and **Rebuttal Figure 66**).
- We corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the three most important clinical trials (IMbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240), identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy (included in **Figure 6**, **Extended Data 30-32**, **Supplementary Table 7** and **Rebuttal Figure 67-68**)).
- Based on these data we want to point out that it is as indicated by Referee#3 of the highest
  importance to us to specifically define/tone down appropriately the message of our manuscript:
  Our manuscript does not indicate that immunotherapy is not beneficial for HCC patients at all.
  Our manuscript rather demonstrates that HCC patients with viral etiologies do respond well
  and achieve survival benefits however, that patients with non-viral etiologies (e.g. NASH) do
  not achieve a significant outcome benefit.
- We thus propose to stratify HCC patients who are very likely to profit from immunotherapy and strengthen the argumentation to use immunotherapy in specific cohorts of HCC patients. We



agree with Referee#1 that this information needs to be articulated in the paper appropriatelynot to deliver wrong messages but to be very specific.

- 2621 We truly believe that these are important clinical data, also providing the basis to test our
- 2622 hypotheses in prospective studies on non-significantly beneficial effects in terms of OS for
- immunotherapy in HCC patients with non-viral and NAFLD/NASH etiology, in particular.
- Moreover, we toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost importance for the scientific community.
- 2627

8. An important message of this paper is that progression following PD-(L)1 treatment in NASH
patients could be the development of a second primary malignancy rather than from the same
one. Can this point be addressed in the models? Is multifocal cancer more common in those
cases? The more CD8 pathogenic T-cells in the infiltrate, the more multifocal the tumors?

2632

а

We thank Referee #3 for asking this important question. In our opinion dissection of primary/second primary malignancy is overstepping the limitation of the preclinical model, indicated by the variability of immunohistochemical staining and by the similarity of genomic aberrations (included in **Extended Data 16** and **Rebuttal Figure 73**).

We further have performed correlation analyses (e.g. CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, NAS, fibrosis, liver damage, tumor size, and tumor load) to allow readers a more detailed description of the presented data (included in **Figure 1, Extended Data 4+24** and **Rebuttal Figure 69, 70**).

CD-HFD b Chr 2 Chr 3 F L CD-HFE CD-HFD CD-HED + CD-HFD + Chr 10 Chr 12 Chr 13 Chr 8 Chr 9 Chr 11 .... CD-HFD + a-PD1 CD-HFD + a-PD1 CD-HFD CD-HFD + a-PD1 CD-HFD CD-HFD Chr 19 Gain Loss

CD-HED CD-HED + q-PD1

CD-HED CD-HED + g-PD1



2642 (a) Quantification of genomic aberrations (b) by array comparative genomic hybridization 2643 (aCGH) of tumor tissues of mice after 12 months on CD-HFD (n= 9) or 12 months on CD-HFD-2644 fed mice + 8 weeks treatment with  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (n= 12). 2645

- 2646 9. The companion back to back paper shows more data on the physiology of the pathogenic
- 2647 CD8 T-cells that I would otherwise ask to this article. Therefore, proper cross-reference of
- 2648 those findings is needed at least in discussion.
- 2649
- 2650 We thank Referee #3 for highlighting the importance of the co-submitted paper Dudek et al.
- and therefore, we improved cross-referencing in the discussion.



## 2652 **Referee #4 (Remarks to the Author):**

This is an interesting and quite original study of the role of immunity in promoting liver cancer. There are data from the mouse models presented which show that CD8+ T-cells can contribute to the pathology of NASH and the risk of cancers. The implication is that checkpoint blockade which can accentuate the function of CD8 populations can worsen disease. There are also some human data which are fairly consistent with this idea. It is perhaps not surprising that checkpoint inhibition might worsen an inflammatory condition, although inducing a cancer risk is very interesting.

Overall the authors do a very good job in describing the cellular responses and the impact of depletion/blockade. There seemed to be a bit of a gap around defining the mechanisms in terms of how the CD8+ T-cell population induced cancer. Also it was somewhat unclear what the specificity of these T-cells was and what was triggering their initial responsiveness in NASH. So although a strong case is made for the pro-tumor role the actual pathways to disease were less concrete.

2666

We thank Referee #4 for appreciating our study's originality in shedding new light on the role of immunity promoting liver cancer, with fairly consistent human data correlating with the findings in the preclinical model.

We thank Referee #4 for pointing out the limitations of our study which has helped us to increase the quality of our manuscript and address the respective points. We would like to address the concerns of Referee #4 in the following section point-by-point by newly performed experiments (addressing all questions raised in full), re-phrasing, re-analysis of the underlying data-sets and would like to draw attention to the improved cross-referencing to the cosubmitted manuscript Dudek et al., which dissect the molecular and cellular mechanism of CD8+ T-cell dependent pathogenesis in NASH.

2677

Figure 1: There do not appear to be any iNKT-cells in the UMAP or tisne plots – these are discussed latter in the text. That seems a little surprising as they are quite dominant in the mouse liver and have a clear transcriptional profile. Could the authors clarify where these cells lie. It would be also useful to know whether other unconventional cell subsets including GD Tcells and MAIT-cells are incorporated in this, although they are likely much rarer. The latter may be relevant even if rare as they have been linked to liver fibrosis. The same questions would also apply to the scRNAseq of the human samples.



Research for a Life without Cancer

We thank Referee #4 for raising this important point. We have now dissected mouse NK1.1+ cells in the revised version of our manuscript into NK1.1+TCRb+ as NKT and NK1.1+TCRbas NK cells (included in **Figure 1** and **Rebuttal Figure 74**). Similarly, we highlighted NKTcells, MAITs, and  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells in our patient-derived hepatic lymphocytes analysis by flow cytometry, newly performed scRNA-seq, and CYTOF analysis (included in **Figure 5**, **Extended Data 25-27** and **Rebuttal Figure 74**).

We agree with Referee #4, that MAITs might be important and thus included quantification of MAITs in our newly performed scRNA-seq and CYTOF analyses of patient-derived hepatic lymphocytes. In these analyses, no change of relative abundance of MAITs was observed when comparing control vs. NAFLD/NASH patients. Moreover, we would like to draw attention to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which analyzed - together with us - CD-HFD-fed Ja18<sup>-/-</sup> and CD1d<sup>-/-</sup> mice. The latter did not display significant changes in pathology compared to CD-HFD-fed control mice at time points of established NASH.

- We agree with Referee #4, that  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells may be important, however in our mouse model upon NASH establishment, we detected no difference in hepatic abundance of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells between chow or CD-HFD-fed control mice (included in **Extended Data 3**). Furthermore, data presented in **Figures 1 and 4** and **Extended Data 3** argue against a major direct contribution of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells in the preclinical model at time points of 6 or 12 months of diet-feeding.
- 2704 We agree that  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells might be important in the pathogenesis of NASH and NASH to HCC 2705 transition, however, e.g. rather in collaboration with CD8+ T cells, also in the context of PD1-2706 releated immunotherapy.
- 2707 In humans, our data is not conclusive in all experiments, e.g. our data indicate for  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells, if 2708 we compare: bulk RNA-seq indicates a reduced expression in severe NASH pathology of 2709 EOMES, TRDC, and TRGC1 (included in **Extended Data 28** and **Rebuttal Figure 75, 76, 77**), 2710 however, both flow cytometry cohorts and the scRNA-seq cohort indicate no change of either

2711  $\gamma\delta$ + T-cells or  $\gamma\delta$ + Eomes+ T-cells comparing control vs NAFLD/NASH patients (included in

- 2712 Extended Data 25, 27 and Rebuttal Figure 75, 76).
- 2713 Corroborating the human flow cytometry data in our mouse model upon NASH establishment, 2714 we detected no difference in hepatic abundance of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells between chow- or CD-HFD-fed 2715 control mice. Furthermore, data presented in **Figures 1** and **Extended Data 3** argues against 2716 the major contribution of  $\gamma\delta$ T-cells in the mouse model of NASH. Here, we did not observe 2717 significant differences in the "other leukocytes" subset. In the revised manuscript, we analyzed 2718  $\gamma\delta$ -T-cells separately to strengthen the point, that these cells are not significantly changed upon 2719 diet feeding (included in **Extended Data 3**, **20-23** and **Rebuttal Figure 76a**, **78**, **79**).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



2720

## 2721 Rebuttal Figure 74

(a) UMAP representation of 5000 randomly chosen CD45+ cells and quantification of hepatic
immune cell composition by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4
mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (b) UMAP representation of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and
(b) flow cytometry plots and quantification of CD8+PD-1+CD103+ derived from hepatic
biopsies of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients;
NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients). (c) UMAP representation of CD3+ cells by scRNA-seq of



2728 control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (d)
2729 HSNE representation of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by
2730 CyTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses;
2731 NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in 5 analyses).
2732



Research for a Life without Cancer





2737 (a) Flow cytometry plot of FMO control, (b) quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ 2738 T-cells, and (c) quantification of CD4, CD8, γδ, NK and NKT cells healthy or NAFLD/NASH 2739 patients (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (d) Analysis of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and (e) average marker expression of defined 2740 2741 CD45+ subsets by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of control and NAFLD/NASH patients to define distinct marker expression (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; 2742 2743 NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients). (f) Definition of cellular subsets, (g) relative quantification of defined cellular subsets of randomly chosen CD45+ cells, (h) polarization of CD8+ T-cells and 2744 2745 (i) quantification of CD4+CD27+, or yδ TCR+Eomes+, T-cells by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of healthy and NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 2746 2747 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients).



Research for a Life without Cancer



<sup>2748</sup> 

(a) Hepatic abundance of TCR $\gamma\delta$  T-cells of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (6 months ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; 12 months ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice).

(b) NAS and BMI of patients used for scRNA-seq analyses of patient-liver-derived T-cells of
control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (c)
UMAP representation, marker expression, (d) relative quantification and (e), (f), (g) polarization
of defined T-cell subsets of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells by scRNAseq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients).



Research for a Life without Cancer

#### 2757



#### 2758 **Rebuttal Figure 77**

- 2759
- (a) RNA-sequencing data comparing NASH with varying fibrosis (F0 F4 according to Brunt classification) normalized to NAFLD from a total of n= 206 NAFLD/NASH patients corrected 2760
- 2761 for batch, gender and center



Research for a Life without Cancer



2763 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow 2764 cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 2765  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8



mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; 2766 2767 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND 2768 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (c) and (d) 2769 multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 2770 2771 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 2772 2773 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2774  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



2775 2776

## 6 **Rebuttal Figure 79**

2777 (a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow 2778 cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1, 2779  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD 2780 n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2781 CD4 n= 8 mice; CD8+PD-1+TNF+: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n=



2782 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex 2783 ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 months ND, 2784 CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 2785 antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + 2786  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).

2788 Figure 1e: What are the p values on the right referencing? The difference in the PD1+ 2789 population does not appear to be significant. How valid is the PD1+ subset as a subcluster and 2790 also what are the critical significant differences apart from elevated PD1 expression - some 2791 justification for this early on would be helpful. Often PD1 expression is more of a gradient (even 2792 within PD1+ cells) so a binary distinction needs a bit more justification. Does this group of cells 2793 have distinct TCRs from the non-PD1 (or lower PD1) subset or are they the same population 2794 with distinct expression? Some data on this would address the question about specificity -2795 although this would be better addressed by defining actual TCR-specific (or independent) 2796 functionality.

2797

2787

We thank Referee #4 for raising important points about Figure 1. We have now improved our
manuscript by clarifying, that the p-values on the right-side reference to abundance in CDHFD-fed mice compared to chow-fed control mice.

- 2801 We agree with Referee 4, that the CD8+PD-1+ subpopulation was (initially) not significantly 2802 changed (p= 0.09). Upon adding novel data, and re-analysis according to the comment of 2803 Referee #4, by highlighting NKT cells, CD8+PD1+ (p= 0.03) are significantly changed. Furthermore, by using AI-based analysis of various parameters displaying our used CD-HFD-2804 2805 fed cohorts as a total, we observed that pathology severity correlated with the hepatic abundance of CD8+ T-cells and PD1 polarization of these cells (included in Figure 1 and 4, 2806 2807 Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 80-83). These analyses indicate, that besides 2808 changes e.g. in myeloid subsets, CD8+PD1+ cells are a key subset in NASH-diseased mice 2809 as well as in human patients (see also Figure 5 and Rebuttal Figure 84). To underline the 2810 importance of a CD8+PD-1+ subset -expressing effector/exhaustion markers correlating with 2811 disease progression- we have connected the data of Figure 1 more closely to single-cell RNA-2812 seq data presented in Figure 1 (e.g. the unique transcriptional activity in NASH-derived CD8+ 2813 T-cells (included in Figure 1 and Rebuttal Figure 80) and improved cross-referencing to the 2814 data co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al. in the discussion.
- Furthermore, we have included in the revised manuscript, that we did not observe for CD8+ Tcells a sufficient/non-binary gradient of PD-1 expression, allowing dissection into PD-1<sup>negative</sup>/PD-1<sup>intermediate</sup>/PD-1<sup>high</sup> subsets upon 12 months CD-HFD-feeding, (included in



2818 Extended Data 3). Moreover, we functionally show that CD8+ T-cell are indeed the drivers of2819 anti-PD1-related therapy induced liver cancer.

2820

We thank Referee #4 for pointing out the question about TCR dependency and thus would like to draw the attention to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which describes TCRindependent mechanisms on a cellular and molecular level driving CD8+ T cell-mediated hepatocyte cell death. NASH-diet feeding experiments using mice with impaired TCRdependent effector function have been performed in collaboration with Dudek et al.

2826 12-months CD-HFD-fed perforin<sup>-/-</sup> mice developed NASH (including systemic obesity, fibrosis,

ALT) and NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis similar to WT control animals. We have now addressed the question on TCR-specificity by improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al.. In fact, it turns out that the effect of CD8+ T-cells is TCR-effector function independent.

2831 Furthermore, we have performed combination therapy of 1) anti-TNF with/without PD-1

targeted immunotherapy; 2) anti-CD4 with/without PD-1 targeted immunotherapy; 3) anti-CD8

2833 with PD-1 targeted immunotherapy and 4) PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy, to strengthen

2834 hypotheses about TCR-independent mechanisms (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20-

2835 23 and Rebuttal Figure 78, 79, 81, 83, 85, 86).



Research for a Life without Cancer



2837

(a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WDHTF-fed mice (H&E: 3 months: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; WD-HTF n= 3 mice; 6
months: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: ND n= 9 mice;
CD-HFD n= 12 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 100 μm. (b) Body weight of 3, 6 or 12
months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (3 months: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-



2844 HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 14 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: 2845 ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). (c) ALT levels of 3, 6 or 12 months 2846 ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (3 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; WD-HTF 2847 n= 23 mice; 6 months: ND n= 46 mice; CD-HFD n= 59 mice; WD-HTF n= 21 mice; 12 months: 2848 ND n= 25 mice; CD-HFD n= 69 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (d) NAS evaluation by of 3, 6 or 12 2849 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (3 months: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; WD-2850 HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: 2851 ND n= 9 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). (e) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided clustering of randomly chosen CD45+ cells and guantification of hepatic 2852 2853 immune cell composition by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (f) CD8 and PD-1 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (PD-1: n= 5 2854 2855 2856 mice/group; CD8: ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. 2857 (g) Immunofluorescence staining of PD-1, CD8 and CD4 of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed 2858 mice (n= 3 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate CD8+ (red). PD-1+ (green) or CD4+ (ocher) cells. 2859 Scale bar: 100 µm. (h) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, 2860 histology) indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice). (i) tSNE representation of TCR $\beta$ + cells and analyses 2861 of (j) differential gene expression, (k) RNA velocity indicating transcriptional activity, gene 2862 expression and the trajectory of CD8+ cells by scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed 2863 2864 mice (n= 3 mice/group) 53. Root cells; vellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue 2865 cells indicate cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: 2866 2867 pseudo-time by RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of velocity, yellow color indicate end 2868 point of latent time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as 2869 intermediate, green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate the trajectory of cells.



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer



## 2871 Rebuttal Figure 81

2870

(a) ScRNA- seq analysis of hepatic TCR $\beta$ + cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 or  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Average UMI comparison of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n=



2878 3 mice/group). (d) RNA velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression and (e) 2879 correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time (n= 3 2880 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells indicate 2881 2882 cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by 2883 RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate end point of latent 2884 time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as intermediate, 2885 green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate trajectory of cells. (f) PCA plot of hepatic CD8+ or 2886 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells sorted TCR $\beta$ + cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or 2887 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD8+: ND n= 6 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice; CD8+PD-1+; ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 2888 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (g) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided 2889 2890 clustering, heatmap showing the median marker expression, and (h) quantification of hepatic 2891 CD8+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice: CD-HFD + IaG n= 8 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (i) 2892 2893 Quantification of CellCNN analyzed flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months 2894 CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD + IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (j) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-2895 2896 guided clustering, the expression intensity of the indicated marker and heatmap showing the median marker expression of flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months 2897 2898 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice: 2899 CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (k) ALT and (I) NAS evaluation of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF, or  $\alpha$ -2900 2901 PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; 2902 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF 2903 n= 11 mice). (m) Quantification of hepatic CD8+PD-1+CXCR6+ T-cells ND, CD-HFD, CD-2904 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 2905 2906 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2907  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD- $1/\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (n) Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 2908 2909 treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, or 2910 α-PD-1/α-CD4 antibodies (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-2911 HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 0 tumors/lesions in 2912 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2913 2914  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-2915 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 tumors/lesions in 9 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer



2916

## 2917 **Rebuttal Figure 82**

(a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) indicating
NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 22 mice;
CD-HFD n= 31 mice). (b) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated
with each other of 6- or 12-months ND or CD-HFD fed mice (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer





2926 (a) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) and (b) 2927 selected display of analyzed parameters indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 2928 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 2929 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 24 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -2930 CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 2931 2932 n= 9 mice). (c) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each other of 6- or 12-months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -2933 2934 CD8/α-NK1.1; α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, α-CD4, or α-PD-1/α-CD4 (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 41 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 2935 2936 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2937 CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD 2938 +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer



2940

## 2941 Rebuttal Figure 84

(a) Flow cytometry plots, quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1+CD8+ T-cells, and (b)
 correlation of PD-1+CD8+ T-cells with BMI, NAS and ALT of healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients



2944 (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). Fluorescence-2945 minus-one (FMO) defined in Extended Data 25. (c) UMAP representation showing the 2946 FlowSOM-guided clustering of CD45+ cells and (d) flow cytometry plots and guantification of 2947 CD8+PD-1+CD103+ derived from hepatic biopsies of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients 2948 (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients) Populations: 2949 CD8+ (violet), CD8+PD-1+CD103+ (red). (e) UMAP representation of CD3+ cells and analyses 2950 of differential gene expression by scRNA-seq of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 2951 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (f) Correlation of significant differentially expressed 2952 genes in liver-derived CD8+PD-1+ compared to CD8+PD-1- T-cells subsets of 12 months CD-2953 HFD-fed mice and NAFLD/NASH patients (mouse: n= 3 mice; human: n= 3 patients). (g) 2954 Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing (h) expression, transcriptional activity, (i) gene 2955 expression and (j) correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the 2956 latent-time of patient-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients in comparison to mouse-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; 2957 2958 mouse: n= 3 mice/group). Root cells: vellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells 2959 farthest away from the root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: 2960 pseudo-time by RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate 2961 end point of latent time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster 2962 2963 as intermediate, green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate the trajectory of cells.



Research for a Life without Cancer





2966 (a) Body weight, AST, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius red, CD4, CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, 2967 F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by 2968  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-2969 HFD n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-2970 HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; AST: body weight: ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2971 2972 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 2973 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2974 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 2975 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2976 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10 2977 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-2978 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; PD-1: ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD 2979 2980 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 2981 mice: PD-L1: ND n= 10 mice: CD-HFD n= 11 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice: CD-HFD + 2982  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; 2983 F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2984 1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + 2985 α-PD-1/α-TNF n= 11 mice; MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 2986 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. 2987 2988

2989



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



## 2991 Rebuttal Figure 86

2992 (a) Body weight, ALT, AST, NAS, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius Red, CD4, CD8, PD-2993 1, PD-L1, F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 2994 treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD 2995 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice: ALT ND n= 30 mice: CD-HFD n= 47 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice: CD-2996 HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice; AST: ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD 2997 2998 n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2999 CD4 n= 9 mice; NAS: ND n= 31 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 40 mice; 3000 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 11 mice; 3001 CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + 3002  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3003 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10



3004 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-3005 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-1: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-L1; 3006 3007 ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 3008 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-3009 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; 3010 MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -3011 PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). Scale 3012 bar: 100 µm.

- 3013
- Figure 1f: The stains are both single stains. It should be possible to show a double stainingCD8+PD1+ population and enumerate them as this seems like the critical part of the study.
- 3016

We thank Referee #4 for pointing that out. We performed an additional double staining corroborating our flow cytometry data in **Figure 1**. In line, we have now included histological double staining in a revised manuscript (included in **Figure 1**, **Extended Data 3**, **12**, and **Rebuttal Figure 87**). These data indicated that PD1+ expression is indeed associated with CD8+ staining.





3024 (a) Immunofluorescence staining of PD-1, CD8 and CD4 of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed 3025 mice (n= 3 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate CD8+ (red), PD-1+ (green) or CD4+ (ocher) cells. 3026 Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. (b) Immunofluorescence staining of single channel-staining PD-1, CD8 and 3027 CD4 (ocher) of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate 3028 CD8+ (red), PD-1+ (green) or CD4+ (ocher) cells. Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m. (c) Immunofluorescence 3029 microscopy of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 3030 fed mice fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m.

3031

3032 Figure 1j: One of the most upregulated genes in the PD1+ subset is II-10. Do the authors have 3033 any data on whether this is secreted by this subset. Although the subset is labelled as "PD1+" 3034 it is not the top upregulated gene here (as above). A side-by-side broader functional study 3035 would add a bit of resolution here and if they do secrete IL-10 this may impact on the overall 3036 interpretation. The interpretations about function are all via the screening approaches so some 3037 further specific back up by FACS/ELISA would be helpful in confirming functionality, especially 3038 in the context of an "exhausted" phenotype - this would clarify the statement on line 199 about 3039 "potential effector function". Such an experiment would also be valuable in the anti-PD1 treated 3040 mice in later parts of the manuscript.

3041

We fully agree and thank Referee #4 for raising this important point of IL-10 expression, whichwas also raised in a recent study (Breuer et al., 2020).

3044 We analyzed IL-10+ CD8+PD-1+ T-cells in our revised manuscript (included in **Extended Data** 

- **3045 19** and **Rebuttal Figure 88a**).
- 3046 However, we did not see any changes in IL10+ CD8+PD1+ in comparison to CDHFD-fed and 3047 control mice. Moreover, IL10 levels measured by ELISA did neither drop upon CD8-depletion 3048 (included in Extended Data 10 and Rebuttal Figure 88b) nor increase significantly upon anti-3049 PD1 treatment (included in **Extended Data 13** and **Rebuttal Figure 88c**). Thus, an increased anti-inflammatory role by IL-10 expressing CD8+ T-cells upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy 3050 3051 could not be corroborated (included in Extended Data 19 and Rebuttal Figure 88a) (Breuer 3052 et al., 2020). Of note, in this publication diet-based NAFLD induction was achieved by feeding 3053 either WD or CD-HFD for 8-10 weeks. This is in strong contrast to our experimental regime of 3054 applying diet for 3, 6, or 12 months as we show, that the preclinical model presents different stages of NASH pathology severity including hepatocarcinogenesis (data presented in Figure 3055 1 and **Rebuttal Figure 80**). Thus, in our opinion, CD8+PD1+ cells are the main effector 3056 3057 population driving liver inflammation and liver cancer – most likely independent of IL10 being 3058 one of the most upregulated genes in this subset.
- In line with our mouse data scRNA-seq of CD8+PD1+ cells derived from control vs
   NAFLD/NASH patients did not reveal increased IL10 expression. Besides in bulk RNA-seq of



human liver tissue, we observed a variable expression pattern depending on NASH pathology
severity (included in Figure 5, Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure , 77).

3063



3065 Rebuttal Figure 88

3064

3066 Polarization by flowcytometry of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-3067 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-1 (ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD 3068 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (b) Multiplex ELISA concentrations of hepatic inflammation-associated 3069 cytokines of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mcie + 8 weeks treatment of a-CD8 or 3070 CD-HFD-fed mice + co-depletion of α-CD8/NK1.1 (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-3071 HFD + 8 weeks treatment of α-CD8 n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + co-depletion of α-CD8/NK1.1 n= 5 mice). (c) Multiplex ELISA concentrations of hepatic inflammation-associated cytokines of 12 3072 3073 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-1 (ND n= 10 mice; CD-3074 HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer



3075

## 3076 Rebuttal Figure 89

(a) Selected average marker expression in T-cell subsets of CD8+ and (b) CD4+ sorted TCRβ+ 3077 3078 by scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+ T-cells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 3079 of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of α-PD-1 fed mice (n= 3080 3 mice/group). (d) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD4+ T-cells by scRNA-seq 3081 3082 comparing CD4+ with CD4+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (n= 3 mice/group). (e) Selected marker expression in hepatic 3083 3084 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells by mass- spectrometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 3085 mice, CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (f) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells sorted TCRβ+ cells by mass- spectrometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 3086 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 (n= 6 mice/group). Candidates developing steady in-/decrease 3087 from ND to CD-HFD to CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -PD-1 are indicated in red. 3088 3089 (n= 6 mice/group).



Figure 2: It was not that clear why depleting CD8s had no impact on ALT, suggesting they are
not playing a role in vivo, while blocking PD1 had some impact (AST is not shown for the antiCD8 treatment).

3094

3117

We thank Referee #4 for highlighting that CD8+-T cell depletion in the context of NASH-HCC
transition had no or only minor impact on ALT reduction, an effect that has also come to our
attention and has puzzled us.

3098 On the other hand, we would like to note that in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy 3099 triggered liver damage CD8+ T cell depletion did lead to a significant reduction in liver damage 3100 and NAFLD activity score. Thus, we believe that the anti-PD1 therapy-related damage in NASH 3101 and NASH to HCC transition is mainly triggered by CD8+ T cells. In contrast, in the context of 3102 NASH development without anti-PD1 antibody treatment, other cells than CD8+ T-cell also 3103 contribute to liver damage – and that progressive NASH is characterized by multi-faceted,

- 3104 collateral damage through myeloid cells, adaptive cells, and cell death.
- 3105 We think that CD8+ T-cells have an important *in vivo* role driving NASH to HCC transition, as
- we strongly decreased or eliminated HCC by CD8+ T-cell depletion (both in NASH or NASH
  with anti-PD1 treatment). In line, the co-submitted manuscript by Dudek et al., described
- 3108 hepatocyte death by a CD8-dependent mechanism.
- 3109 Notably, ALT can be elevated as a result of the chronic metabolic environment and/or as a
- 3110 result of the still ongoing hepatic inflammation independent of CD8+ or NK1.1+ cells (included
- 3111 in Extended Data 9 and Rebuttal Figure 90).
- 3112 Further, it can be that actually at late time points of co-existence of tumors and NASH the
- 3113 collateral damage might be mainly triggered by non-CD8+ T-cells. We have confirmed the
- 3114 efficient depletion of the CD8 T-cells in our models, excluding that this might be a reason.
- 3115 AST levels are included in our Al-based analysis (included in Figure 1 and 4, Extended Data
- 3116 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 80-83), indicating no change upon CD8 depletion as well.





3119 (a) ALT levels of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment of  $\alpha$ -CD8 or CD-HFD 3120 + 8 weeks co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 (ALT: ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD 3121 +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6). 3122

- Line 202 lack of impact of anti-PD1. Is there a control for this experiment? The implication is that this lack of impact is etiology-specific but it may also be that the intervention does not work well in other HCC models.
- 3126

We thank Referee #4 for highlighting the etiology-dependent potential outcome of PD-1targeted immunotherapy against HCC. We agree with Referee #4, that there might be bivalence in other HCC models and, more importantly, only a subset of HCC patient react to PD-1 targeted immunotherapy (El-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Hage et al., 2019). Thus, we have also performed anti-PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy in CDHFD-fed mice with and without established liver cancer (included in **Extended Data 7** and **Rebuttal Figure 91**).

- 3133 The data of our study indicate that similar to anti-PD1 anti-PDL1-treatment does not in
- The data of our study indicate that similar to anti-PD1 anti-PDL1-treatment does not induce 3134 an anti-liver cancer effect for NASH-induced HCC but rather induces similar to anti-PD1 3135 treatment a pro-inflammatory and pro-carcinogenic effect. These data further suggest that in 3136 the preclinical NASH models used, both PD1- or PDL1-targeted immunotherapy induces 3137 adverse effects. This is corroborated by our increased, retrospective cohort HCC-patients of 3138 different etiologies under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy, in which multivariate analysis 3139 results in NAFLD/NASH being an independent negative factor for overall survival (included in 3140 Figure 6 and Rebuttal Figure 92). Furthermore, we corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral 3141 (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 3142 1656 patients of the three most important clinical trials, identifying immunotherapy vs control 3143 for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less 3144 benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32,
- **Supplementary Table 9** and **Rebuttal Figure 93, 94**)).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer



## 3146

### 3147 **Rebuttal Figure 91**

3148 (a) MRI pictures of liver of mice after 13 months CD-HFD followed by 7 weeks treatment to CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 7 weeks by α-PD-L1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD 3149 3150 +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 8 mice). Lines indicate tumor nodule. Scale bar: 10 mm. (b) Macroscopy of liver 3151 of ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-L1 antibodies. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale bar: 10 mm. (c) Body weight, ALT levels ND, CD-HFD or CD-3152 3153 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 antibodies (Body weight, ALT, : ND n= 8 mice; 3154 CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 6 mice) (d) and (e) NAS evaluation by H&E, fibrosis quantification (Sirius Red), quantification of CD8, PD-1 and PD-L1 staining of hepatic tissue 3155 3156 by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 3157 treatment by α-PD-L1 antibodies (NAS: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-3158 L1 n= 6 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; 3159 CD8, : ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 5 mice; PD-1, PD-L1: ND


3160 n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. (f) 3161 Tumor/Lesion incidence in CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 3162 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 19 tumors/lesions in 25 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 7 tumors/lesions 3163 in 8 mice). Arrowheads indicate specific staining positive cells.



|                              |                  | Overall survival |         |                             |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------|-----------------------------|
|                              |                  | HR               | 95% CI  | p-value (Cox<br>regression) |
| Etiology                     | Other etiologies | 1                |         | 0.017                       |
|                              | NAFLD            | 2.6              | 1.2-5.6 |                             |
| Performance Status           | 0                | 1                |         | 0.049                       |
|                              | শ                | 1.7              | 1.0-2.8 |                             |
| Macrovascular invasion       | Absent           | 1                |         | 0.016                       |
|                              | Present          | 1.8              | 1.1-3.0 |                             |
| Extrahepatic<br>metastases   | Absent           | 1                |         | 0.121                       |
|                              | Present          | 0.7              | 0.4-1.1 |                             |
| Alpha-fetoprotein<br>(ng/ml) | ≤200             | 1                |         | 0.019                       |
|                              | >200             | 1.8              | 1.1-2.9 |                             |
| Child-Pugh class             | A                | 1                |         | 0.075                       |
|                              | В                | 1.6              | 1.0-2.6 |                             |
|                              |                  |                  |         |                             |

## 3164 3165

# 65 Rebuttal Figure 92

(a) Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is associated with a worse outcome in patients
with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) treated with PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of
patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (Supplementary
Table 8). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. those with
any other etiology; all 130 patients were included in these survival analyses (NAFLD n=13, any
other etiology n=117). (b) Validation cohort of patients with HCC treated with PD-(L)1-targeted
immunotherapy. A total of 1180 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted



Total

Control

672

566 (84)

247 (37)

425 (63)

237 (35)

530 (79)

306 (46)

222 (33)

143 (21)

ICI

985

817 (83)

347 (35)

638 (65)

342 (35)

801 (81)

431 (44)

352 (36)

202 (21)

3173 immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 10). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of 3174 patients with NAFLD vs. those with any other etiology; all 118 patients were included in these 3175 survival analyses (NAFLD n=11, any other etiology n=107). (c) Multivariate analysis of 3176 prognostic factors in HCC patients treated with anti-PD-(L)1-based immunotherapy

b а PRISMA 2009 Flow Diagram Trial: CheckMate 459 KEYNOTE-240 IMbrave150 ICI Control ICI Control ICI Contro Treatme Placebo Nivo Sora Pembro A+B Sora Identification Records identified thr database searchin Number of 371 372 278 336 165 135 patier Age, median 65 65 67 65 64 66 314 (85) 317 (85) 226 (81) 112 (83) 277 (82) 137 (83) Male. n (%) rds after duplicate (n = 1229) Screening Region 147 (40) 148 (40) Asia, n (%) 67 (24) 31 (23) 133 (40) 68 (41) Records scree (n = 1229) Records exclud (n = 1204) Rest. n (%) 224 (60) 224 (60) 211 (76) 104 (77) 203 (60) 97 (59) ECOG PS-1 99 (27) 116 (42) 62 (38) 111 (30) 64 (47) 127 (38) ICPI Studies asse for eligibility (n = 25) Studies excluded 22 studies without n (%) BCLC C, n Eligibility 303 (82) 291 (78) 222 (80) 106 (79) 276 (82) 133 (81) (%) Etiology Non-viral, n (%) ative synt (n = 3) 168 (45) 168 (45) 163 (59) 85 (63) 100 (30) 53 (32) Included 117 (31) 72 (26) HBV, n (%) 116 (31) 29 (22) 164 (49) 76 (46) 87 (23) 21 (16) HCV, n (%) 86 (23) 43 (16) 72 (21) 36 (22) eta-analy (n = 3) Abbreviations: <u>Nivo</u>: Nivolumab, Sora: Sorafenib, <u>Pembro</u>: Pembrolizumab, A + B: atezolizumab + bevacizumab, ICI: immune checkpoint inhibitor, n: number of patients. Abbreviations

\* One patient in the CheckMate 459 control arm had an unknown disease etiology



#### 3177 3178 **Rebuttal Figure 93**

3179 (a) Selection of articles assessing the clinical outcome of immune checkpoint inhibitors in 3180 advanced HCC for inclusion in the systematic review and meta-analysis. ICPI: Immune 3181 checkpoint inhibitor. (b) Pooled baseline characteristics of the patients included in the metaanalysis (total n= 1656). (c) A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, 3182 3183 and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). (c) Separate meta-3184 analyses were performed for each of the three etiologies: non-viral (including mostly NASH 3185 and alcohol intake), HCV and HBV. (d) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=919) and non-viral, 3186



including mostly NASH and alcohol intake (n=737) was performed. Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random

3191 effect of all trials.



3192 3193



3195 Rebuttal Figure 94

A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor. Subgroup analysis was performed to study the specific effects of immunotherapy comparing non-viral etiologies (n=737) with (a) HBV (n=574) or (b) HCV (n=345). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials.

3203 A total of 1243 patients were included in two first-line trials comparing PD-1 or PD-L1 targeted 3204 immunotherapy to sorafenib. 707 patients received an immune checkpoint inhibitor (either PD-1 or anti-PD-1). (c) HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a 3205 3206 subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=754) and non-viral (n=489), mostly NASH and 3207 alcohol intake, was performed. A subgroup analysis studying the specific effects of non-viral 3208 etiologies (n=489) on the magnitude of effect of immunotherapy are presented, when compared to (d) HBV (n=473) or (e) HCV (n=281). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented 3209 3210 by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The 3211 horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds 3212 represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials.

3213

3214 Figure 5b and the text are presented in a slightly confusing way. It would be easier to

3215 understand the disease associations of %CD8 (of CD3), and % PD1+ (or MFI) of CD3+CD8+

3216 first. The association of CD103 with tissue residency in the liver is not as good as other tissues,

3217 so a broader look at the CD8+PD1+ population by flow would be better as well as some caution

- 3218 in interpretation.
- 3219

We agree with this comment and thank Referee #4 for highlighting this problem. Inline, we have now improved our manuscript as suggested by Referee#4 (included in **Extended Data 25 and 27** and **Rebuttal Figure 75, 76**). Moreover, we corroborated the association of NASH

3223 patients and CD103 in a second patient cohort using CYTOF (included in Figure 5 and

- 3224 Rebuttal Figure 95).
- 3225



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



# 3226

# 3227 Rebuttal Figure 95

(a) tSNE representation, (b) marker expression, (c) average marker expression of defined Tcell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CyTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH
patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in
5 analyses). (d) Composition, (e) HSNE representation of defined T-cell subsets and (f)
quantification of CD8+CD103+PD-1+ cells of of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by
CyTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses;
NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in 5 analyses).

Figure 5e could include some study of CD4s as well for reference. That subset has been linked to NASH pathogenesis as well. As above, it should be possible to perform some dual CD8 and PD1 staining to map the subset of interest.

3239

We thank Referee #4 for highlighting this point, that CD4 T-cells and their expression of PD-1 might play a crucial role in the observed phenotype and thus included an in detail analysis of CD4 T-cells to the majority of our experiments (e.g. **Extended Data 3** and **Rebuttal Figure 96**). However, in the preclinical model the magnitude of effects observed in CD4+ T-cells is minor when compared to CD8+ T-cells (e.g. **Extended Data 11** mean (CD8+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~12% (%of CD45+) vs mean(CD4+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~4% (%of CD45+) upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy).



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

Research for a Life without Cancer

3247 Data obtained from CD4 depletion with/without PD1-targeted immunotherapy indicate, that the 3248 increased hepatocarcinogenesis in the context of anti-PD1 related immunotherapy is 3249 independent of hepatic abundance of CD4+ T-cells in the preclinical NASH/HCC model 3250 (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 22 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 79, 81, 86). However, 3251 CD4+ T-cells might have a diverse set of effector functions (e.g. interpreting tumor incidence 3252 in anti-CD8/anti-PD1 treated animals: in the absence of CD8+ T-cells but immunotherapy, thus 3253 CD4+ T-cells might be responsible for baseline tumor incidence; or the trends of increased 3254 tumor incidence upon anti-CD4/anti-PD1 co-treatment in Figure 4 and Rebuttal Figure 81n). 3255 To allow a wider interpretation of a potential effect of CD4+ T-cells in our preclinical model, we 3256 integrated and correlated the variety and potential changes upon 12 months of diet-feeding in 3257 the AI-based analyses correlating disease parameters with cellular abundance and 3258 polarization (included in Figure 1, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 82, 83). 3259 These data further strengthens that CD4+ T-cells play a minor role, as we see no significant 3260 correlation of CD4-depleted animals with histological, or serological markers.

- Of note, CD4+ T-cells are also significantly changed in the human situation by classical flow 3261 3262 cytometry, but in the light of the results obtained in the preclinical model, we decided to not 3263 investigate this result extensively (included in Extended Data 27 and Rebuttal Figure 75). Of 3264 note, CD4+ T-cells are also significantly changed in the human situation and have also 3265 analyzed human CD4+ cells a by scRNASeq (included in Extended Data 26 and Rebuttal 3266 Figure 75, 76, 89, 97). In addition, we have performed a velocity analyses of the scRNA Seq 3267 data of mouse and human CD4 T cells (see Rebuttal letter below). In mouse, no significant 3268 velocity flow was detected in 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice, indicating, that CD4 cells are not 3269 transcriptionally activated and driven by NASH-conditions or PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in 3270 NASH. However, we want to point out, that in the mouse NASH model CD8 T-cells increase 3271 statistically significant and thus CD4 are relatively fewer cells compared to CD8. Therefore, 3272 the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells need to be taken with caution, because we included 3273 300-500 cells only per described subset. As consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-3274 cell data not in the manuscript but in the Rebuttal letter. Velocity analyses on human CD4 lead 3275 to comparable problems like seen in mouse. As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 3276 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the Rebuttal letter as **Rebuttal Figure 97**.
- 3277 However, we discuss the potential role of CD4+ T-cells in greater detail in the main text.



Research for a Life without Cancer



# 3279 Rebuttal Figure 96

(a) Analysis of 5000 randomly chosen CD45+ cells by flow cytometry to define distinct marker 3280 3281 expression of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (b) 3282 Average marker expression of defined CD45+ subsets of 5000 randomly chosen CD45+ cells 3283 by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). 3284 (c) Quantification of hepatic CD8+ cells and PD-1+ expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (PD-1: n= 5 mice/group; CD8: ND n= 6 mice; 3285 3286 CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (d) Immunofluorescence staining of single channel-3287 staining PD-1, CD8 and CD4 (ocher) of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). 3288 Arrowheads indicate CD8+ (red), PD-1+ (green) or CD4+ (ocher) cells. Scale bar: 100 µm. (e) 3289 H&E, CD8 and PD-1 staining, evaluation by NAS and guantification of CD8+ cells and PD-1+ 3290 expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 32-weeks old hURI-tetOFFhep and non-3291 transgenic litter control mice (n=6 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate specific staining positive



3292 cells. Scale bar: 100 µm. (f) Quantification of abundance, (g) PD-1 expression and flow 3293 cytometry plots of hepatic CD8+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFDfed mice (abundance of CD8: 6 months: ND n= 17 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 3294 mice; 12 months: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice; PD-1 expression 3295 3296 in CD8+ T-cells: 6 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 3297 months: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (h) Quantification of abundance, (i) PD-1 expression and flow cytometry plots of hepatic CD4+ T-cells by flow 3298 3299 cytometry of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (abundance of CD4: 6 months: ND n= 17 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months; ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 3300 3301 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice; PD-1 expression in CD4+ T-cells: 6 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-3302 HFD n= 14 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). 3303 3304



# 3305 Rebuttal Figure 97

(a) RNA velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression, and (b) velocity of patient liver-derived CD4+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients in comparison to mouse-liver derived CD4+ T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; mouse: n= 3 mice/group).

- 3309 (c) Correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time
- 3310 (mouse: n= 3 mice/group).
- 3311



Figure 5f is not really that convincing of a relationship with TNF – the r-squared value would be better to illustrate and would be very low. If the authors think TNF secretion is critical it would be possible to explore this further in the mouse model.

3315

We thank Referee #4 for highlighting this point. Although TNF is correlated significantly with PD1 abundance, the correlation is weak as indicated by the r-value and therefore moved the data to the Extended Data. Moreover, we fully agree with this Referee that further experiments were needed to underline the role of TNF in NASH/HCC transition in the context of anti-PD1 related immunotherapy.

Thus, we have performed an anti-TNF treatment with or without PD-1- targeted immunotherapy in the context of NASH/HCC. Anti-TNF treatment without PD1-targeted immunotherapy led to liver cancer formation comparable to control-treated CD-HFD-fed mice. However, anti-TNF treatment in the context of PD1-targeted immunotherapy leads to a significant reduction of tumor incidence compared to anti-PD1 treated CD-HFD-fed mice, indicating that TNF exerts key functions of the observed adverse effects triggered by PD1-targeted immunotherapy, namely the increased NAS, liver damage, and hepatocarcinogenesis (included in **Figure 4**,

- 3328 Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 78, 81, 85).
- Moreover, the combination of anti-PD1 therapy with anti-CD8 also ablating the adverse and pro-carcinogenic effects of CD8+ T-cells emphasize that CD8+ T-cells are a major cell population mediating increased hepatocarcinogenesis in a TNF-dependent mechanism upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy (included in **Figure 4**, **Extended Data 20 and 21** and **Rebuttal Figure 78, 81, 85**).
- Importantly, by comparing classical flow cytometry, CYTOF, and on scRNA-seq level of mouse-human of CD8+ T-cells isolated from liver tissue of NASH mice or patients, we identified similar populations and transcriptional activation of CD8+ PD1+ in a total of three independent center patient cohorts (included in Figure 5, Extended Data 25 and 27 and Rebuttal Figure 75, 76, 84). These data indicate that results obtained and hypotheses built from the preclinical NASH model and are in line with published results, where TNF blockade uncouples mediated toxicity in dual CTLA-4 and PD-1 immunotherapy (Perez-Ruiz et al., 2019).
- 3341

3342 For Figure 5G some disease controls would be valuable.

3343

We thank Referee #4 for his/her comment for pointing out the lack of appropriate control groups (e.g. NASH-HCC vs different etiology-induced HCC under Sorafenib/different multi-kinase inhibitors as a second/third-line therapy). Although of extreme interest for public health and



3347 public knowledge, we described this important issue in our discussion and to the best of our 3348 knowledge there are no NASH-HCC treated cohorts available (apart from, possibly, inside of 3349 the big pharma-industry), which would allow an adequate control arm. Thus, we evaluated potential disease controls in the manuscript by performing a meta-analysis including 1656 3350 3351 patients of the three major clinical trials (Imbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240). Here 3352 we could identify immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 3353 0.64), in contrast non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy 3354 (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 3355 **93, 94**)).

Furthermore, we toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and
would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost
importance for the scientific community.

3359

Line 493+: This sentence is perhaps overstating the data, which were not significant in all those parameters. It is likely quite hard to make the firmest comparisons, especially in such a retrospective analysis, where the heterogeneous group of patients with eg viral aetiologies will be on effective therapies - the actual aetiologies were not obvious in the supplementary data. This interpretation could be a bit more cautious throughout (eg. it is in the abstract).

3365

We would like to thank Referee #4 for the important comment and agree. Thus, we toned down the wording and interpretation of our data. As described previously, we recruited additional patients to increase the number of patients in our initial clinical cohort from 65 to 130 HCC gatients under anti-PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy, which we validated in a second cohort (included in **Figure 6** and **Rebuttal Figure 92**).

3371 We agree with Referee #4, that the presented retrospective PD-(L)1 targeted immunotherapy 3372 treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort - although unique for Europe and treatment not 3373 officially licensed and thus reimbursement - is still small, although we would like to point out, 3374 that prominent trends or effects can be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well. Thus, our 3375 analyses of BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients indicated, that 3376 NAFLD/NASH-HCC has significantly reduced overall survival compared to other-etiologies-3377 HCC in this small retrospective cohort. Of note, multivariate analyses identified NAFLD/NASH 3378 as an independent factor for treatment response and thus identifying NAFLD/NASH as a 3379 negative predictor for HCC immunotherapy (included in **Supplementary Table 9** and **Rebuttal** 3380 Figure 92).



3381 Like previously mentioned, we corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the 3382 3383 three most important clinical trials (IMbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240), identifying 3384 immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, 3385 non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy (included in Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 7 and Rebuttal Figure 93, 94)). 3386 3387 Thus, we toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and again 3388 would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost 3389 importance for the scientific community.



# 3391 **References**

3396

3397

3398 3399

3400

3401

3402

3403

3404

3405

3406

3407

3408 3409

3410

3411

3412

3413

3414

3415 3416

3417

3418

3419

3420 3421

3422

3423

3424

3425

3426 3427

3428

3429

3430

3431

3432

3433

3434

3435

3436

3437 3438

3439

3440

3441 3442

3443

3444

- Agdashian, D., ElGindi, M., Xie, C., Sandhu, M., Pratt, D., Kleiner, D.E., Figg, W.D., Rytlewski, J.A., Sanders, C., Yusko, E.C., et al. (2019). The effect of anti-CTLA4 treatment on peripheral and intra-tumoral T cells in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Immunol. Immunother. *68*, 599–608.
  - Boege, Y., Malehmir, M., Healy, M.E., Bettermann, K., Lorentzen, A., Vucur, M., Ahuja, A.K., Böhm, F., Mertens, J.C., Shimizu, Y., et al. (2017). A Dual Role of Caspase-8 in Triggering and Sensing Proliferation-Associated DNA Damage, a Key Determinant of Liver Cancer Development. Cancer Cell 32, 342.
    - 3. Breuer, D.A., Pacheco, M.C., Washington, M.K., Montgomery, S.A., Hasty, A.H., and Kennedy, A.J. (2020). CD8+ T cells regulate liver injury in obesity-related nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Am. J. Physiol. Liver Physiol. *318*, G211–G224.
    - Brummelman, J., Haftmann, C., Núñez, N.G., Alvisi, G., Mazza, E.M.C., Becher, B., and Lugli, E. (2019). Development, application and computational analysis of highdimensional fluorescent antibody panels for single-cell flow cytometry. Nat. Protoc. 14.
    - Cortellini, A., Bersanelli, M., Buti, S., Cannita, K., Santini, D., Perrone, F., Giusti, R., Tiseo, M., Michiara, M., Di Marino, P., et al. (2019). A multicenter study of body mass index in cancer patients treated with anti-PD-1/PD-L1 immune checkpoint inhibitors: when overweight becomes favorable. J. Immunother. Cancer 7, 57.
    - 6. Cui, P., Li, R., Huang, Z., Wu, Z., Tao, H., Zhang, S., and Hu, Y. (2020). Comparative effectiveness of pembrolizumab vs. nivolumab in patients with recurrent or advanced NSCLC. Sci. Rep. *10*, 1–7.
    - Duffy, A.G., Ulahannan, S. V, Makorova-rusher, O., Rahma, O., Wedemeyer, H., Pratt, D., Davis, J.L., Hughes, M.S., Heller, T., ElGindi, M., et al. (2016). Tremelimumab in Combination with Ablation in Patients with Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. J. Hepatol. *66*, 482–484.
    - 8. El-Khoueiry, A.B., Sangro, B., Yau, T., Crocenzi, T.S., Kudo, M., Hsu, C., Kim, T.-Y.Y., Choo, S.-P.P., Trojan, J., Welling, T.H., et al. (2017). Nivolumab in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (CheckMate 040): an open-label, noncomparative, phase 1/2 dose escalation and expansion trial. Lancet 6736, 1–11.
    - 9. Finkin, S., Yuan, D., Stein, I., Taniguchi, K., Weber, A., Unger, K., Browning, J.L., Goossens, N., Nakagawa, S., Gunasekaran, G., et al. (2015). Ectopic lymphoid structures function as microniches for tumor progenitor cells in hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat. Immunol. *16*, 1235–1244.
    - Finn, R., Ryoo, B.-Y., Merle, P., Kudo, M., Bouattour, M., Lim, H.Y., Breder, V., Edeline, J., Chao, Y., Ogasawara, S., et al. (2019). Results of Keynote-240: Phase 3 Study of Pembrolizumab vs Best Supportive Care for Second-Line Therapy in Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. In ASCO Annual Meeting, p.
    - Finn, R.S., Qin, S., Ikeda, M., Galle, P.R., Ducreux, M., Kim, T.Y., Kudo, M., Breder, V., Merle, P., Kaseb, A.O., et al. (2020). Atezolizumab plus bevacizumab in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. N. Engl. J. Med. 382, 1894–1905.
    - Gomes, A.L., Teijeiro, A., Burén, S., Tummala, K.S., Yilmaz, M., Waisman, A., Theurillat, J.P., Perna, C., and Djouder, N. (2016). Metabolic Inflammation-Associated IL-17A Causes Non-alcoholic Steatohepatitis and Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Cancer Cell 30, 161–175.
  - Hage, C., Hoves, S., Ashoff, M., Schandl, V., Hört, S., Rieder, N., Heichinger, C., Berrera, M., Ries, C.H., Kiessling, F., et al. (2019). Characterizing responsive and refractory orthotopic mouse models of hepatocellular carcinoma in cancer immunotherapy. PLoS One *14*, e0219517.
  - Kim, C.G., Kim, C., Yoon, S.E., Kim, K.H., Choi, S.J., Kang, B., Kim, H.R., Park, S.-H., Shin, E.-C., Kim, Y.-Y., et al. (2020). Hyperprogressive disease during PD-1 blockade in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J. Hepatol.
  - 15. Kudo, M. (2018). Combination Cancer Immunotherapy in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Liver Cancer 7, 20–27.

3451

3452

3453

3454 3455

3456

3457

3458 3459

3460

3461 3462

3463

3464

3465 3466

3467

3468 3469

3470

3471

3472 3473

3474

3475

3476

3477

3478

3479

3480

3481

3482 3483

3484

3485

3486

3487 3488

3489

3490 3491

3492

3493

3494

3495 3496

3497 3498

3499



- 16. Llovet, J.M., Di Bisceglie, A.M., Bruix, J., Kramer, B.S., Lencioni, R., Zhu, A.X.,
  Sherman, M., Schwartz, M., Lotze, M., Talwalkar, J., et al. (2008). Design and
  Endpoints of Clinical Trials in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. JNCI J. Natl. Cancer Inst.
  100, 698–711.
  - 17. Llovet, J.M., Zucman-Rossi, J., Pikarsky, E., Sangro, B., Schwartz, M., Sherman, M., and Gores, G. (2016). Hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat. Rev. Dis. Prim. 2, 16018.
  - Ma, C., Kesarwala, A.H., Eggert, T., Medina-Echeverz, J., Kleiner, D.E., Jin, P., Stroncek, D.F., Terabe, M., Kapoor, V., ElGindi, M., et al. (2016). NAFLD causes selective CD4+ T lymphocyte loss and promotes hepatocarcinogenesis. Nature *531*, 253–257.
  - Malehmir, M., Pfister, D., Gallage, S., Szydlowska, M., Inverso, D., Kotsiliti, E., Leone, V., Peiseler, M., Surewaard, B.B.G.J., Rath, D., et al. (2019). Platelet GPlbα is a mediator and potential interventional target for NASH and subsequent liver cancer. Nat. Med. 25, 641–655.
  - Moser, J.C., Wei, G., Colonna, S. V, Grossmann, K.F., Hyngstrom, J.R., Moser, J.C., Wei, G., Colonna, S. V, Grossmann, K.F., Patel, S., et al. (2020). Comparativeeffectiveness of pembrolizumab vs . nivolumab for patients with metastatic melanoma. Acta Oncol. (Madr). *5*9, 434–437.
  - 21. Nakagawa, H., Umemura, A., Taniguchi, K., Font-Burgada, J., Dhar, D., Ogata, H., Zhong, Z., Valasek, M.A., Seki, E., Hidalgo, J., et al. (2014). ER Stress Cooperates with Hypernutrition to Trigger TNF-Dependent Spontaneous HCC Development. Cancer Cell 26, 331–343.
  - 22. Park, E.J., Lee, J.H., Yu, G., He, G., Ali, S.R., Ryan, G., Holzer, R.G., Österreicher, C.H., Takahashi, H., and Karin, M. (2011). Dietary and genetic obesity promote liver inflammation and tumorigenesis by enhancing IL-6 and TNF expression Eek. Cell 140, 197–208.
  - Perez-Ruiz, E., Minute, L., Otano, I., Alvarez, M., Ochoa, M.C., Belsue, V., de Andrea, C., Rodriguez-Ruiz, M.E., Perez-Gracia, J.L., Marquez-Rodas, I., et al. (2019). Prophylactic TNF blockade uncouples efficacy and toxicity in dual CTLA-4 and PD-1 immunotherapy. Nature *569*, 428–432.
  - 24. Pikarsky, E., Porat, R.M., Stein, I., Abramovitch, R., Amit, S., Kasem, S., Gutkovich-Pyest, E., Urieli-Shoval, S., Galun, E., and Ben-Neriah, Y. (2004). NF-kappaB functions as a tumour promoter in inflammation-associated cancer. Nature *431*, 461– 466.
  - 25. Remmerie, A., Martens, L., Thoné, T., Castoldi, A., Seurinck, R., Pavie, B., Roels, J., Vanneste, B., De Prijck, S., Vanhockerhout, M., et al. (2020). Osteopontin Expression Identifies a Subset of Recruited Macrophages Distinct from Kupffer Cells in the Fatty Liver. Immunity *53*, 641-657.e14.
  - 26. Ringelhan, M., Pfister, D., O'Connor, T., Pikarsky, E., and Heikenwalder, M. (2018). The immunology of hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat. Immunol. *19*.
  - 27. Scheiner, B., Kirstein, M.M., Hucke, F., Finkelmeier, F., Schulze, K., von Felden, J., Koch, S., Schwabl, P., Hinrichs, J.B., Waneck, F., et al. (2019). Programmed cell death protein-1 (PD-1)-targeted immunotherapy in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: efficacy and safety data from an international multicentre real-world cohort. Aliment. Pharmacol. Ther. *49*, 1323–1333.
  - Tummala, K.S., Gomes, A.L., Yilmaz, M., Graña, O., Bakiri, L., Ruppen, I., Ximénez-Embún, P., Sheshappanavar, V., Rodriguez-Justo, M., Pisano, D.G., et al. (2014). Inhibition of De Novo NAD+ Synthesis by Oncogenic URI Causes Liver Tumorigenesis through DNA Damage. Cancer Cell *26*, 826–839.
  - Wang, Ž., Aguilar, E.G., Luna, J.I., Ďunai, C., Khuat, L.T., Le, C.T., Mirsoian, A., Minnar, C.M., Stoffel, K.M., Sturgill, I.R., et al. (2018). Paradoxical effects of obesity on T cell function during tumor progression and PD-1 checkpoint blockade. Nat. Med. 1.
  - 30. Weiler-Normann, C., and Lohse, A.W. (2016). Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease in Patients with Autoimmune Hepatitis: Further Reason for Teeth GNASHing? Dig. Dis.



Sci. 61, 2462–2464.

- 31. Wolf, M.J., Adili, A., Piotrowitz, K., Abdullah, Z., Boege, Y., Stemmer, K., Ringelhan, M., Simonavicius, N., Egger, M., Wohlleber, D., et al. (2014). Metabolic activation of intrahepatic CD8+ T cells and NKT cells causes nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and liver cancer via cross-talk with hepatocytes. Cancer Cell 26, 549–564.
  - 32. Yau, T., Park, J., Finn, R.S., Cheng, A., Mathurin, P., Edeline, J., Kudo, M., Han, K., Harding, J.J., Merle, P., et al. (2019). CheckMate 459 : A Randomized , Multi-Center Phase 3 Study of Nivolumab vs Sorafenib as First-Line Treatment in Patients With Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. In ESMO Congress, p.
  - 33. Zen, Y., and Yeh, M.M. (2018). Hepatotoxicity of immune checkpoint inhibitors: a histology study of seven cases in comparison with autoimmune hepatitis and idiosyncratic drug-induced liver injury. Mod. Pathol. *31*, 965–973.
- 34. Zhu, A.X., Finn, R.S., Edeline, J., Cattan, S., Ogasawara, S., Palmer, D., Verslype,
  3514
  3514
  3515
  3515
  3516
  34. Zhu, A.X., Finn, R.S., Edeline, J., Cattan, S., Ogasawara, S., Palmer, D., Verslype,
  C., Zagonel, V., Fartoux, L., Vogel, A., et al. (2018). Pembrolizumab in patients with
  advanced hepatocellular carcinoma previously treated with sorafenib (KEYNOTE3516
  3517
  3518
  3518
  3518
  3518
  3519
  3519
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3511
  3512
  3512
  3512
  3513
  3513
  3514
  3514
  3514
  3515
  3516
  3516
  3516
  3516
  3516
  3516
  3517
  3518
  3518
  3518
  3518
  3519
  3519
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510
  3510</
- 3517

3501

3502

3503

3504

3505

3506 3507

3508

3509

3510

3511

# natureresearch

# **Author Rebuttals to Initial Comments**

# SHORTENED AUTHOR REBUTTAL

(please note that the authors have quoted the reviewers in black and responded in blue)



# 1 Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

2 Using two different mouse models of NASH-induced HCC as well as data from patients with NASH-3 associated HCC, the authors suggest the concept that CD8+PD1+ T-cells promote NASH development 4 and that treatment with checkpoint inhibitors may release the brake in these NASH-promoting cells, 5 resulting in disease exacerbation and more HCC, which they proposed is confirmed by their findings of 6 absent response to checkpoint inhibitors Nivolumab and Pembrolizumab in patients with NASH-7 associated HCC but not in patients with HCC due to other causes. While the analyses are carefully 8 performed and raise the question of harmful effects of checkpoints in NASH-associated HCC, both the 9 mouse and patient studies have major limitations, and it cannot be excluded that this paper sends the 10 wrong message to the community and will negatively impact the field.

We thank Referee #1 for appreciating that our experiments have been "carefully performed" experiments as well as for outlining the potential clinical impact of our study on PD-1 targeted immunotherapy in HCC. Also, we thank Referee #1 for pointing out the current limitations of the applied mouse models and clinical cohorts of our study, which we have taken utmost seriously and improved both. Statements on the role of checkpoint inhibitors in non-viral etiologies in HCC have been tempered, but nonetheless reflect the results of the metaanalysis, which is aligned with the pre-clinical findings.

(i) We have added a third preclinical mouse model of NASH with NASH to HCC transition
(Gomes et al., 2016; Tummala et al., 2014). Analysis of this model corroborated the link
between CD8+PD1+ T-cells and NASH development

(ii) We have extended our preclinical experiments with six novel treatment groups and
 performed in detail analyses on the mechanism and functional link of liver damage,
 inflammation, and responsiveness to anti-PD1-targeted immunotherapy in liver cancer.

24 (iii) We have added human clinical data sets (with 1656 HCC patients on immunotherapy 25 involving the important clinical trials - IMbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240), enlarged 26 our initial retrospective clinical cohort, and validated results obtained from this cohort in a 27 second cohort of HCC patients under immunotherapy. Moreover, we corroborated our findings of CD8+PD1+ increasing by NASH in now in total 3 independent patient cohorts across Europe 28 29 by flow cytometry or single-cell RNA-seq. Furthermore, we have performed CYTOF and 30 scRNA Seq analysis of lymphocytes from livers derived from human NAFLD/NASH and steatosis and compared these data with our preclinical models - corroborating our data. 31

In particular, we have now added a meta-analysis including 1656 HCC patients with different
 underlying etiologies (viral and non-viral) treated with immunotherapy derived from three large
 clinical trials (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 7 and Rebuttal Figure
 1d,e and 2-4). (Total number of patients in the combined cohort: 1656. One patient in the
 CheckMate-459 had unknown etiology, and could therefore not be included in the quantitative

37 meta-analysis). We conducted this meta-analysis to support the experimental data suggesting



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer

that anti-PD1/anti-PDL1 checkpoint inhibitors would have a distinct effect in non-viral (NASHrelated) HCC as opposed to viral-related HCC (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32 and
Supplementary Table 7 and Rebuttal Figure 1d,e and 2-4). Out of eight studies identified in
the search, only three fulfill the pre-established criteria (Extended data 30 and Rebuttal

42 **Figure 2**), including a total of 1656 HCC patients.

43 These randomized controlled trials (RCT) included A) CheckMate-459 (Yau et al., 2019), a 44 first-line, randomized, sorafenib-controlled trial testing nivolumab (an anti-PD1 monoclonal 45 antibody) in monotherapy (n=742), B) IMbrave150 (Finn et al., 2020), a first-line, randomized, 46 sorafenib-controlled trial testing the combination of atezolizumab (an anti-PD-L1 monoclonal 47 antibody) and bevacizumab (an anti-VEGF-A monoclonal antibody) (n=501), C) KEYNOTE-240 (Finn et al., 2019), a second-line, randomized, placebo-controlled trial testing 48 pembrolizumab (an anti-PD1 monoclonal antibody) monotherapy. All three trials reported a 49 50 subgroup analysis of survival data stratified according to disease etiology: hepatitis B virus 51 (HBV), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and non-viral, including both NASH and alcohol intake.

52 First, we analyzed whether checkpoint inhibitors were effective in each of three etiologies 53 (HBV, HCV, and non-viral) and then compared the efficacy by categorizing patients with viral 54 vs non-viral etiology HCC in all three phase III studies including a total of 1656 patients. 55 Immunotherapy was superior to the control arm in both HBV (n= 574; p=0.0008) and HCV-56 related HCC patients (n= 350; p=0.04), but not in non-viral HCCs (n=737; p=0.39). The 57 magnitude of the benefit with checkpoint treatment according to etiology was significantly 58 better in viral etiology (pooled HBV and HCV cases) [HR: 0.64; 95%CI 0.48-0.94] than non-59 viral etiology [HR: 0. 92; 95%CI 0.77-1.11]; p of interaction= 0.03 (Rebuttal Figure 1e). Then, we dissected the specific effect by each viral type in a subgroup analysis. Comparison of 60 magnitude of effect was significant comparing HBV vs. non- viral etiology (n=1311; p 61 62 interaction= 0.03), and there was a non-significant trend for HCV vs. non-viral etiology 63 (n=1082; p of interaction=0.14) (**Rebuttal Figure 3**).

64 Second, considering that two out of three RCT were conducted in first-line treatment of 65 advanced HCC with a homogeneous control arm (sorafenib), we conducted a subgroup analysis specifically with these two studies (n= 1234). This approach allowed us to control for 66 67 biases related to the study population and distinct control arms. Immunotherapy was superior to sorafenib in both HBV (n= 473; p=0.03) and HCV-related HCC patients (n= 281; p=0.03), 68 69 but not in non-viral HCC (n=489; p=0.62). (Rebuttal Figure 4). The magnitude of the 70 checkpoint treatment effect vs sorafenib according to etiology showed a non-significant trend 71 favoring viral etiology (n=754; HR: 0.61 (95%CI 0.40-0.93)] when compared to non-viral 72 etiology [n=489; HR: 0.94 (95%CI 0.75-1.18] (p of interaction= 0.08) (**Rebuttal Figure 4a**). As 73 a result, we have included these data in the resubmitted manuscript (Figure 6).



74 Based on these data we want to point out that it is - as indicated by Referee#1 - of the highest 75 importance to us to specifically define/tone down appropriately the message of our manuscript: 76 Our manuscript does not indicate that immunotherapy is not beneficial for HCC patients, rather 77 demonstrates that HCC patients with viral etiologies do respond well and achieve survival 78 benefits - however, that patients with non-viral etiologies (e.g. NASH) do not achieve a 79 significant outcome benefit. We propose to stratify HCC patients who are very likely to profit 80 from immunotherapy and strengthen the argumentation to use immunotherapy in specific cohorts of HCC patients. We agree with Referee#1 that this needs to be articulated 81 82 appropriately, not to deliver wrong messages but to be very specific.

# 84 **Specific points**:

83

1. The NASH-HCC mouse models represent a major weakness of this paper and may lead to premature
conclusions on the effect of PD-1 therapy in NASH-associated HCC. While the employed mouse models
may be among the best to study various aspects of NASH, several limitations preclude them from
serving as useful preclinical models for HCC:

- 89 We thank Referee #1 for appreciating the used NASH-HCC models as "among the best to 90 study various aspect of NASH", and we agree in general that studies in preclinical models have 91 their limitations, especially in the context of chronic inflammation-induced cancer. These 92 limitations of preclinical models are pronounced if mouse models are not used chronically (e.g. 93 ≥1 year). However, we would like to point out that the model(s) used in our paper reflect 94 sporadic liver cancer development with similar immune cell signature, pathophysiology, and the heterogeneous genetic landscape found in humans (Ma et al., 2016; Malehmir et al., 2019; 95 96 Wolf et al., 2014 - and the data reported in this manuscript). In response to Referee #1, we 97 have performed synteny analyses comparing HCC nodules from individual mice with human 98 HCC (Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 5a,b). These data indicated no significant 99 changes in genomic aberrations between human HCC and mouse liver tumors.
- 100
  101 1a. Many mouse models of cancer are simply not responsive to checkpoint inhibition because of low
  102 mutational load and lacking tumor antigens/neo-antigens. The authors do not provide evidence that the
  103 employed models have a mutational load that is at least as high as in that seen in HCC patients.

104 We thank and agree with Referee #1 for pointing out the possible unresponsiveness of clinical 105 models to checkpoint inhibition due to low mutational load. The mutational load HCC of most 106 conventional preclinical models is indeed very low, or lower compared to human HCC. This is 107 the case, in particular when taking into account liver cancer models triggered through 108 transgenesis, e.g. c-myc transgenic mice or preclinical mouse models with hydrodynamic tail 109 vein injection (HTDVi) of oncogenic drivers and tumor suppressors. In those models, pre-110 existing genetic drivers and tumor suppressor deficiencies can be a major drawback 111 concerning additional mutations and increased mutational load.

150



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

In a chronic model of liver inflammation, we could show that mutational load increases over
time - comparing 9, 12, and 15 months (Finkin et al., 2015). Our chronic, spontaneous NASHHCC models develop liver cancer in the absence of specific genetic drivers – but rather through
chronic liver damage triggering DNA instability, ER and mitochondrial stress, accumulating
genetic hits over time stochastically triggering liver cancer formation, like has been shown in
human NASH (Boege et al., 2017).
In light of the important question of Referee #1, we have now included a further genetic

- 119 screening of 19 mouse HCC nodules in our revised manuscript and compared them to human 120 HCC nodules and their mutational landscape (Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 5a,b). 121 Data from this study confirm that quality, degree of heterogeneity, and load of chromosomal 122 aberrations (gains and deletions) of the used NASH to HCC mouse model is similar to human 123 HCC (Wolf et al., 2014 and this manuscript). Furthermore, we would like to point out, that 124 overall in human HCC so far a responder rate of 17-20% for PD-1-targeted monotherapy was 125 observed, potentially due to a generally low amount or lack of broad-scale tumor antigens in 126 HCC (El-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Zhu et al., 2018).
- 128 1b. The mouse model - albeit taking over a year - is not comparable to HCC development in patients, 129 which takes decades and mostly occurs in the setting of advanced fibrosis or cirrhosis (even though a 130 subset of NASH-associated HCC patients do not have cirrhosis, most of them have advanced fibrosis). 131 Importantly, in most of these patients, the underlying NASH is much less activate than in earlier disease 132 stages/burnt out - meaning that the risk of increasing NASH activity and thereby worsening not only 133 NASH but also increasing NASH-HCC is much lower and possibly not even relevant. The authors' 134 conclusions would be relevant if one employed checkpoint inhibitors for HCC prevention but are likely 135 not applicable to patients except for those, in whom HCC develops in the absence of cirrhosis and with 136 high NAS.
- 137 We thank Referee #1 to point out the limitations of preclinical models in comparison to patient-138 derived data. We agree that preclinical models do not take decades to develop HCC (averages 139 mouse life-time ~ 2 years). However, mouse models have helped in the identification of 140 molecular and cellular mechanisms leading to liver cancer (Ringelhan et al., 2018) - and if used 141 in a long term fashion - up to 2 years - they do recapitulate in part the chronicity of inflammatory 142 etiologies driving liver cancer. Moreover, mouse liver cancer occurs in age comparable to the 143 life-span of patients (we applied 12 - 15 months of NASH-diet feeding months from 2 months of age onwards), which is comparable with the 4<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> life decade in humans regarding the 144 145 age of HCC onset/HCC disease (Llovet et al., 2016). We would like to highlight, that preclinical 146 models implemented in our study develop fibrosis to different degrees (mostly mild peri-cellular 147 fibrosis to periportal streets and cirrhosis (Malehmir et al., 2019; Wolf et al., 2014)). 148 Thus, we agree with Referee #1, that the preclinical model might represent a patient subgroup 149 developing HCC in the background of fibrosis. We agree with Referee#1, that underlying NASH

in HCC patients might be less activated compared to earlier stages and burnt-out.



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer

Of note, clinical state-of-the-art care includes the use of corticosteroids for the treatment of adverse effects (Weiler-Normann and Lohse, 2016), which can also induce NASH-like pathologies. Thus, understanding mechanisms of underlying NASH in NASH-HCC in preclinical models is of vital interest. Furthermore, current studies explore checkpoint inhibitors for HCC as prevention of recurrence (Kudo, 2018).

156 We take this point of Referee #1 utmost seriously and devised importance for this critique in 157 the discussion section. We toned down our interpretations from human cohorts analyzed in a 158 retrospective design, although we believe the points raised in our manuscript address 159 important topics like a potential stratification for etiology, the need for biomarkers, and clinical 160 awareness of potential unfavorable side-effects of checkpoint inhibitor usage (Kim et al., 2020). 161 In line with the suggestion of Referee #1 to explore the limitations of our mouse models and to 162 understand the link between liver inflammation and tumor development better, we have re-163 analyzed our mouse data sets to dissect potential correlations of fibrosis, tumor size, tumor 164 nodule number, flow cytometry data of livers, ALT, NAS, CD8, and PD-1 expression using 165 artificial intelligence, machine learning and neuronal networking (Figures 1 and Extended 166 Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6 and 7c,d). Moreover, we have added a third NASH-167 HCC mouse model, which corroborates the link between the amount of CD8+, PD1+ T-cells, 168 and NASH (Extended Data 3i and Rebuttal Figure 8i). 169 Of note, we now underlined that our preclinical NASH models recapitulate in part the alterations 170

of hepatic immune cells in NASH by performing correlative analyses and machine learning of
liver-derived lymphocytes of NASH patients by CYTOF, classical flow cytometry, and scRNAseq (Figure 5, Extended Data 25-27 and Rebuttal Figure 9-12). These analyses demonstrate
that the pro-tumorigenic T cell population found in livers of preclinical NASH mouse models
(CD8+PD1+CXCR6+) are also found in / and correlate with NASH in human livers
(CD8+PD1+CD103+).

176

177 2. In relation to above-described limitations of the model, the paper does not sufficiently focus on dual
178 functions of CD8+PD1+ T-cells, promoting NASH but possibly also restricting HCC. These functions are
179 likely to occur at different stages in patients.

180 We thank Referee #1 for this important concern. We agree that the effects of CD8+PD1+ cells 181 are executed at different time points. However, we would like to draw attention to the point that 182 immunotherapy is considered to boost pre-existing inflammation (determined e.g. by 183 evaluation of liver infiltration by immune cells using immunohistochemistry or flow cytometry 184 for CD3, CD8, and PD-L1). Our data rather indicate that this certain population has no impact 185 in restricting HCC development - in the context of NASH - and even immunotherapy. In fact, 186 we show that depletion of CD8+ T-cells in NASH prevents NASH to HCC transition. 187 Thus, CD8+PD1+ T cells drive NASH, which is exacerbated in the context of anti-PD1-related

188 immunotherapy. We have now pointed this out more clearly, executed novel experiments to



GERMAN IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

## Research for a Life without Cancer

189 underline this point of early (NASH) and late time points (NASH to HCC transition), analyzed 190 these cells in the context of human NASH and further discussed this in the discussion section. 191 To mirror the clinical status of the majority of patients at the time of diagnosis, we performed 192 PD-1-targeted checkpoint inhibition in mice with pre-existing liver tumors (Extended Data 6 193 and 7 and Rebuttal Figure 5 and 13) and performed now MRI-guided follow up.

194 Our data clearly show, that anti-PD1 or anti-PDL1-related immunotherapy does not stop or 195 revert tumor burden but rather supports further tumor abundance. In contrast, when anti-CD8 196 antibody therapy was applied, it decreased tumor incidence and thus development (Figure 2, 197 Extended Data 8 and Rebuttal Figure 14a-g, g and 15). Furthermore, we underlined the 198 importance of hepatic CD8+ T-cells abundance driving NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis 199 by antibody-based treatments in our mouse model (anti-CD8/anti-NK1.1, anti-CD4, anti-TNF; 200 Figure 2 and 4, Extended Data 8, 9, 20-23 and Rebuttal Figure 14, 15, 16k-n, 17-21), as 201 well as cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which describes 202 molecular mechanisms of CD8+ T-cell-mediated liver damage. Additionally, we dissected 203 CD8+ T-cell mediated mechanisms driving NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in PD1-204 targeted immunotherapy by antibody-based treatments (anti-CD8/anti-PD1, anti-TNF/anti-205 PD1, anti-CD4/anti-PD1; Figure 4, Extended Data 20-23 and Rebuttal Figure 16k-n, 17-21). 206 These data indicated that the abundance of CD8+ T-cells, as well as CD8+ T-cell-derived TNF 207 plays an important role in boosting liver cancer in the context of NASH/HCC related 208 immunotherapy. Of note, velocity analyses of scRNA-seq for transcriptional activation, or 209 proteome analyses of sorted cells could not detect different phenotypes between CD8+PD1+ 210 T-cells derived from mice fed CDHFD with NASH or CDHFD treated with an anti-PD1 related 211 therapy in the context of HCC development, indicating that the main proportion of CD8+PD1+ 212 T-cells in our preclinical models drive hepatocarcinogenesis and do no restrict HCC (Figure

213 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7 and 16).

214 Further, our data show that anti-PDL1 therapy lead (Extended Data 7 and Rebuttal Figure 215 13) to the same effects as observed in the anti-PD1 therapy (Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal 216 Figure 5) or in the context of our analyses using PD1 knock-out mice developing NASH/HCC 217 (Figure 3, Extended Data 14 and Rebuttal Figure 22a,b and 23).

218 Data that have not been included in the initial submission of the manuscript indicate that PD-1 219 targeted immunotherapy-induced hepatic inflammation triggers the enrichment of central 220 memory-like cells (CD44+CD62L+CD8+) but not T-cells with a naïve character 221 (CD62L+CD8+) (Extended Data 6 and Rebuttal Figure 5n). This enrichment of memory-like 222 CD44+CD62L+CD8+ T-cells can be explained by one of two options: these cells might be 223 expanded and infiltrate the liver upon the anti-PD-1 targeted immunotherapy to either drive 224 hepatic inflammation or these memory-like T-cells might be indicative of a subset of T-cells 225 reactive to tumor-associated antigens and thus of CD8+ T-cells of a dual role (Extended Data



6 and Rebuttal Figure 5n). In respect of the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., CD8+ Tcells drive liver damage and liver cancer in NASH in an antigen-independent manner. Thus, tenrichment of memory-like CD44+CD62L+CD8+ T-cells upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy might argue in favor of a dual role of CD8 T-cells. However, tumor size, tumor number per liver, and tumor incidence are not affected by increased CD44+CD62L+CD8+ T-cells, arguing against a tumor restricting function of CD8 T-cells in this context. We have improved crossreferencing of the revised manuscript with the co-submitted manuscript (Dudek et al.).

- 233 Data described in this manuscript demonstrate that the NASH-induced microenvironment 234 drives hepatic inflammation in a TCR-independent manner and thus rather describes a 235 mechanism that activates CD8+T-cells downstream of the TCR through environmental 236 signaling (e.g. acetate, IL21 signaling), arguing against a tumor antigen-specific CD8+ T-cells 237 mediated HCC restriction in the context of NASH. It is exactly these CD8+ T-cells which -238 altered by the NASH liver microenvironment acquired a pro-tumorigenic phenotype - we can 239 detect also by analysis of the ICF signature. The latter is predictive of inflammation triggered 240 liver cancer in humans. Notably, CD8 depletion eliminates this signature, strongly underlining 241 that CD8 T cells are the main source of driving the pro-tumorigenic environment.
- 3. The data on the NASH- and NASH-HCC-promoting role of CD8+ T-cells is similar to a previous study
  from the last author (Wolf et al, Cancer Cell). Hence a number of the findings presented in this
  manuscript are incremental with, adding PD1 into this context, with somewhat expected results, as well
  as novel techniques such as scRNA-seq.
- We thank Referee #1 for the opinion on the progress we tried to achieve with this manuscript as a follow-up study (Wolf et al., 2014). We politely disagree with the statement of Referee #1 - that indicates "...are incremental with, adding PD1 into this context, with somewhat expected results, as well as novel techniques such as scRNA-seq.", because:
- 250 Our presented data show for the first time that CD8+PD1+ T-cells and their behavior in **(i)** 251 the context of immunotherapy and metabolic syndrome affect liver cancer in an unexpected 252 manner – CD8+PD1+ T cells are pro-tumorigenic in this context – which very likely has clinical 253 implications. Identification of increased hepatic abundance of unconventional activated 254 resident-like CD8+PD-1+ (e.g. CXCR6+, TOX+, TNF+), but not a change of quality in these 255 cells are the hepatocarcinogenesis-driver in the context of NASH is novel - and can be found 256 also in the human situation (e.g. two IHC-cohorts across Europe comparing viral vs. 257 NAFLD/NASH-HCC, one IHC cohort dissecting the abundance of cells depending on NASH 258 pathology severity; also comparing control vs NAFLD/NASH patient samples by scRNA Seq, 259 CYTOF and flow cytometry).
- 260 (ii) Our data expand current knowledge of NASH pathology-associated mechanisms (e.g.
   261 auto-aggression in a TCR-independent manner with the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al.,
   262 corroborating the data in total 3x preclinical models of NASH). Furthermore, we tested this



dkf7

263 mechanism hypothesis on a functional level by various antibody-based treatments (PD-L1-264 targeted immunotherapy; combination therapy of anti-TNF/anti-PD-1, anti-CD4/anti-PD-1, anti-265 CD8/anti-PD1) and now identify that it indeed is TNF and CD8 T cells that promote liver cancer 266 in the context of PD1-related immunotherapy.

267 (iii) Novel comparison/corroboration and in-depth analysis of T-cell populations in human 268 and mouse NASH by scRNA, flow cytometry and CYTOF. We did not expect a link between 269 resident-like CD8+PD1+ cells in the progression of NASH pathology and NASH-induced 270 hepatocarcinogenesis, as well as the correlation of preclinical model to patient data, identifying 271 NASH as an etiology of unfavorable predictor of response (e.g. the meta-analysis of 1656 272 patients corroborates non-viral (NASH-related) HCC compared to viral-HCC as less 273 responsive to immunotherapy (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32 and Rebuttal Figure 1d,e and 274 2-4), as well as our own small retrospective NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC cohort, which 275 was validated in a second validation cohort of HCC-patients under immunotherapy (Figure 6,

# 276 Supplementary Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 1f,g).

- 4. The human data are based on a very small and poorly analyzed cohort of patients with NASHassociated HCC (n=10-11). While the underlying question is important, pairing data from this small cohort with the data from the mouse model with its above-described limitations and confounders may send a wrong and potentially deleterious message to the community, and much more careful analysis as well as larger cohorts are needed to put the provided message on a solid scientific foundation: The authors should analyzed outcomes for NASH-HCC patients with or without cirrhosis to account for the possibility of worsened NASH in patients without cirrhosis (for which the cohort is much too small).
- 284 We thank Referee #1 and fully agree, that the presented retrospective 285 Nivolumab/Pembrolizumab-treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort - although unique 286 for Europe where treatment is not officially licensed - is too small for subgroup analysis for 287 patients. We have taken this point raised utmost seriously. Thus, we have strengthened our 288 hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a 289 meta-analysis including patients of the three most important clinical trials (1656 patients, 290 Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32 and Rebuttal Figure 1d,e and 2-4).
- Moreover, we have increased the number of patients in our initial clinical cohort from 65 to 130
   HCC patients under anti-PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy and validated our results in a second
   cohort of 118 HCC patients under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (Figure 6, Supplementary
- **Table 9** and **Rebuttal Figure 1f,g**).
- A disadvantage by nature of a retrospective analysis of cohort across multiple centers is, that clinical material that would have the potential to characterize in patient subgroups (e.g. worsened NASH) was not sampled. Furthermore, no paired biopsies or other biological materials (e.g. blood or serum) before/after immunotherapy were taken in this cohorts for HCC patients, making characterization of treatment response at the single patient resolution and thus subgroups impossible in this retrospective cohort. Therefore, we decided to investigate



301 the outcomes for BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients with cirrhosis 302 and observed, that NAFLD/NASH-HCC have significantly reduced overall survival compared 303 to other-etiologies-HCC in this retrospective study. Of note, multivariate analyses identified 304 NAFLD/NASH as an independent factor for treatment response (Supplementary Table 9). 305 We validated these results in a second independent cohort of 118 under PD1-targeted 306 immunotherapy based in North America, which included additional n= 11 patients with NASH-307 HCC under immunotherapy, corroborating that NASH/NAFLD is a negative predictor to 308 immunotherapy (main text). We now have toned down the conclusions of our retrospective 309 cohort in the manuscript and would like to point out, that larger cohorts and prospective clinical 310 trials are of utmost importance for the scientific community.

A. A cohort of n=10-11 NASH-associated HCC patients is unacceptable. Many of the parameters such
as PFS are not significant and it cannot be excluded that inclusion of a larger number of NASH-HCC
patients may change the data significantly.

We agree with Referee #1, however we would like to point out attention, that prominent trends
or effects can also be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well. Although unique for Europe,

- 316 where treatment is not officially licensed yet, the complete cohort we have gathered is too small
- 317 for subgroup analysis for patients.
- 318 We decided to leave out the non-significant data of TTP and PFS in our manuscript. Moreover, 319 upon recruiting the validation cohort of 118 HCC-patients under immunotherapy we decided 320 to not show TTP and PFS, but instead the multivariate analysis (Supplemental Table 9). 321 However, we are in line, that an increased patient cohort allows a more sophisticated analysis. 322 Thus, as mentioned in the previous comment, we increased our patient cohort (from 65 HCC-323 patients to 130 HCC-patients) and validated the results in the second cohort of 118 HCC-324 patients under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. Furthermore, we would like to highlight the 325 message from the performed meta-analysis of 1656 patients, also pointing towards identifying 326 NAFLD/NASH as a negative predictor of immunotherapy response in HCC. Still, the cohorts 327 are small, and thus, we toned down the conclusions drawn from this retrospective cohort 328 analyses (added in the main text, Figure 6).
- 329

B. The authors do not answer the question whether the differences in survival are due to failed
checkpoint therapy or due to other differences between the two cohorts. Most likely, the differences in
survival would persist if the authors removed all responders from the "other etiologies" group. Control
groups that did not receive checkpoint inhibitors are missing to determine if survival is different between
NASH and non-NASH HCC in patients who did not receive checkpoint inhibitors.

We thank Referee #1 for raising this important point of potential differences in survival due to potential confounders. To address these issues, we have submitted our data to multivariate analyses, which we included in an updated **Supplementary Table 9**. When we excluded patients with a complete or partial response from the 112 patients with at least one follow-up



340 imaging, 86 patients were available for analysis (NAFLD, n=9; other etiologies, n=77). Median 341 OS was significantly shorter in the NAFLD group (5.4 (95%CI, 1.7-9.1) months vs. 10.3 (95%CI, 8.2-12.4) months; p=0.006), as was median TTP (2.4 (95%CI, 2.1-2.7) months vs. 3.9 342 343 (95%CI, 2.5-5.4) months; p=0.008), and median PFS (2.4 (95%CI, 1.9-3.0) months vs. 3.7 344 (2.3-5.1) months; p=0.035). These data suggest that the improved outcome of non-NAFLD 345 patients is not only driven by the better response rate observed in these patients. However, 346 the interpretation of these data due to the size of the underlying cohorts needs to be taken with 347 caution. Like mentioned before, we have now included a meta-analysis with appropriate 348 control cohorts, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment 349 (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC show less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92). In this 350 meta-analysis patients with NASH-HCC and Non-NASH HCC who did not receive checkpoint 351 inhibitors are included as receiving either sorafenib (in RCT of front-line) or placebo (in RCT in 352 second-line). We thank Referee #1 for pointing out the lack of appropriate control groups (e.g. 353 NASH-HCC vs. different etiology-induced HCC under Sorafenib/different multi-kinase 354 inhibitors as a second/third-line therapy). Although of extreme interest for public health and 355 public knowledge, we described this important issue in our discussion and to the best of our 356 knowledge there are no NASH-HCC treated cohorts available (apart from, possibly, inside of 357 the big pharma-industry), which would allow an adequate control arm. Available cohorts (El-358 Khoueiry et al., 2017; Finn et al., 2019, 2020) are only differentiating between viral vs. non-359 viral etiologies, which combine ASH and NASH-induced HCC.

360

361 C. Is there any indication of increase NASH activity in patients receiving Pembro or Nivo?

We thank Referee #1 for this important comment. We have added baseline AST and ALT in the pre-existing and novel cohorts (**Supplementary Table 8**). Like previously mentioned, the character of the retrospective studies did not allow to obtain paired biopsies before/after immunotherapy, and bigger cohorts of prospective clinical trials are needed.

366 D. There is no proper analysis of confounding factors.

367 We thank Referee #1 for pointing out this lack of analyses in our initial submission. We have 368 now performed multivariate analyses, which we included in the main text and in an updated 369 Supplementary Tables 8 and 9. In short: Macrovascular invasion, a negative prognostic 370 factor in HCC, was less frequent in NAFLD patients (23% vs 49%). NAFLD patients received 371 immunotherapy more often as first-line therapy (46% vs. 23%), and the proportion of patients 372 receiving the combination of atezolizumab plus bevacizumab, the only immunotherapy-based 373 treatment that has succeeded in a phase III trial of advanced-stage HCC so far, was higher in 374 the NAFLD cohort (23% vs. 5%). Despite these more favorable characteristics, immunotherapy 375 was less effective in patients with NAFLD, which translated into a worse overall survival (OS) 376 for the NAFLD cohort: 5.4 (95%CI, 1.8-9.0) months vs. 11.0 (95%CI, 7.5-14.5) months



377 (p=0.023). Adjusting for other well-known prognostic factors (Child-Pugh class, macrovascular
invasion, extrahepatic metastases, performance status, and alpha-fetoprotein (AFP)), NAFLD
379 remained independently associated with worse survival (HR 2.6 (95%CI, 1.2-5.6; p=0.017).
380 These data indicate that PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in HCC patients with concomitant
381 NASH might lead to unfavorable effects.

382

408

E. Another problem is mixing Pembro and Nivo groups. Even though the target is the same, the authors
need to provide subgroup analysis for this and increase the number far beyond what they have to make
any meaningful conclusions in these subgroups.

We thank Referee#1 for this comment. Nivolumab and pembrolizumab are mostly considered
comparable in solid tumors. Performing a subgroup analysis based on Nivolumab and
pembrolizumab is simply not feasible nor realistic in HCC, even more so in NASH-HCC.

389 We would like to draw attention to other studies performed in solid tumors (NSCLC (Cui et al.,

- 390 2020), and Melanoma (Moser et al., 2020)) that show a similar efficacy (although the overall
- level of evidence is low): We agree with this point of Referee #1, which we so far have not
  been able to make clear. Similar to the previous point (4A.), our retrospective analyses of the
  patient cohorts is too small to address these concerns in an in-depth manner.
- 394 We agree with Referee #1, that both Nivolumab and Pembrolizumab are targeting the molecule

395 PD-1, with similar response rates of 17-20% as monotherapy in HCC (EI-Khoueiry et al., 2017;

396 Zhu et al., 2018). The consensus in the literature is to combine both PD-1 targeting antibodies

397 and pool their results. Moreover, we validated these results in the second cohort of 118 treated

immunotherapy treated HCC-patients, including n= 11 NASH-HCC patients.

F. Characterization of patients is insufficient - how were other liver diseases excluded, including ALD,which is not trivial, and especially important in such small cohorts?

401 We thank Referee #1 for raising this important point and would like to draw the attention, that 402 criteria for the retrospective patient cohort are described elsewhere (Scheiner et al., 2019).

403 We have especially analyzed the parameters to identify NAFLD/NASH from viral (e.g. patient

- 404 history, liver histology, MRI, obesity). It should be indicated that the differences between NASH
- 405 and BASH are indeed difficult to account for less so when differentiating between NASH and
- 406 ASH. Furthermore, we toned down our statement regarding the effects of immunotherapy in
- 407 our patient cohorts/case reports in the revised manuscript.
- 5. Do the authors get the same results when blocking CTLA-4 which was, even though not approvedfor HCC the first approach and published study to show efficacy of checkpoint inhibitors in HCC?
- 411 We thank Referee #1 for this important question and would like to draw the attention to a phase
- 412 II trial combining TACE with Tremelimumab that did not differentiate between underlying
- 413 etiology for the patient outcome or immune population (Agdashian et al., 2019; Duffy et al.,
- 414 2016). This phase II trial showed a similar response rate (21-26%) compared to the 17-20%



response rate for PD-1 targeted monotherapy (EI-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Zhu et al., 2018).
Clinical consensus for immunotherapy indicates increased hepatotoxicity of CTLA-4-

- 417 compared to PD-1-targeting immunotherapy (Zen and Yeh, 2018), arguing in favor of PD-
- 418 1/PD-L1-targeting immunotherapies for the future.
- 419 Although we observed in human Tregs cells CTLA-4 positivity by scRNA-seq and flow
- 420 cytometry, in our manuscript CTLA-4 expression was not identified as significantly different
- 421 between treatments as shown by scRNA-seq (**Figure 1**: CTLA-4 expression in CD8+ T-cells
- 422 comparing ND vs CD-HFD: FC= 0.1894, p= 0.0642; Extended Data 5: CTLA-4 expression in
- 423 CD4+ T-cells comparing ND vs CD-HFD: FC= 0.2173, p= 0.1431; Figure 4 and Extended
- 424 Data 18). In our mass spectrometry-based data set, we found no significant change of CTLA-
- 425 4 abundance (Extended Data 5 and 18 and Rebuttal Figure 24e and 25e), corroborating our
- 426 flow cytometry-based analysis, which had also low CTLA-4 expression in mouse or human
- 427 (Extended Data 18 and 25 and Rebuttal Figure 10d,e and 25h). Thus, we believe that the
- 428 application of CTLA-4-targeted immunotherapy is unlikely to cause a positive effect in our 429 preclinical model. We have discussed the potential use of targeting rather T-cell activation
- 430 (anti-CTLA-4) than exhaustion (anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1) in combination, or together with a
- 431 potential generation of tumor antigens by ablation strategies (e.g. TACE).
- 432

462



**Research for a Life without Cancer** 

#### 433 **Referee #2 (Remarks to the Author):**

434 In their manuscript, Pfister and colleagues aim to show that CD8+PD-1+ T-cells expand during 435 progressing, diet-induced NAFLD and, upon treatment with anti-PD-1 antibodies, that these cells can 436 promote carcinogenesis by establishing an inflammatory tumor microenvironment in a diet-induced, 437 murine model of advanced NAFLD. Additionally, the authors observe a similar, intratumoral 438 CD8+CD103+PD-1+ T-cell subset in NASH-induced human HCC patients and claim that patients with 439 NASH-induced HCC respond worse to anti-PD-1 therapy compared to HCC of other origin. While the 440 seminal observation in this paper is intriguing, namely that anti-PD-1 treatment can exacerbate 441 tumorigenesis in a murine model of NASH-induced HCC, the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal 442 relationships between the implicated cell types, liver inflammation and tumor development in the vast 443 amount of the data they present, which therefore remain largely correlative. I will highlight my major 444 concerns below.

We thank Referee #2 for the concise and detailed comments and understanding of our aimed key points to be delivered in the manuscript. Also, we thank Referee #2 for pointing out the limitations of our study of correlative data interpretation rather than functional dissection. We appreciate Referee`s #2 opinion, that our human cohort results lead to indications of a worse response rate of NAFLD/NASH-induced HCC compared to non-NAFLD/NASH-HCC upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy. We would like to address the referee's concerns in the following section point-by-point:

453 1. In the reporting summary, the authors state that "Exclusion criteria was pre-established and the CD-454 HFD fed mice which did not show the NASH phenotype, high ALT, AST and body weight, were excluded 455 from the analysis". I fail to understand why this decision was taken as these mice offer valuable insight 456 in the author's proposed mechanism. Do CD-HFD mice without overt signs of NASH have reduced 457 CD8+PD-1+ T-cells? Do these mice also less frequently grow tumors upon anti-PD-1 blockade? Do the 458 T-cells in the livers of these mice fail display an enhanced effector phenotype? Aside from the valuable 459 experimental insights that could be gained from these mice, the decision to exclude these CD-HFD but 460 non-NASH mice from analysis also invalidates any claim that links a given diet to a given phenotype 461 since mice that did not fit the authors' desired phenotype were excluded.

We thank Referee #2 for the above questions. All mice were included in the respective treatment – as stated in the paper, indicated by the large mouse data sets in **Figure 1-4** in NAS, ALT, AST, and body weight. Thus, the statement "Exclusion criteria …." is inappropriate and a mistake made on our side and is corrected in an updated Reporting Summary. We fully agree with Referee #2 that these mice "offer valuable insight in the proposed mechanism" and this is actually why we have included all of them in our analyses.

To display the experimental range of mice fed 12 months CD-HFD, we have now performed
correlations of a large number of integrated parameters of each mouse (e.g. tumor incidence,
tumor size, tumor nodule number, immune-histochemistry, serology, flow cytometry data;
Figures 1 and 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-e, 16, and 26): In more



473 detail, we have re-analyzed our data sets to dissect the potential correlations of CD8+ T-cells,

- 474 PD-1+ T-cells, ALT, fibrosis, NAS, tumor incidence, tumor nodule size, and effector phenotype
- 475 by artificial intelligence and machine learning clustering.
- 476 We did not analyze the hepatic environment at time points 10, but after 12 months under diet. 477 after treatment finished, thus a paired analysis of mice with reduced CD8+PD-1+ T-cells and 478 their reaction to PD-1-targeted immunotherapy is not possible. In 12 months, CD-HFD-fed 479 mice CD8 (%CD45) and effector CD8 cells (CD8+CD44+CD62L-) correlate positively with 480 markers of severity of NASH pathology (e.g. ALT, AST, NAS), as well as tumor incidence 481 (Extended Data 4 and Rebuttal Figure 6). In 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice polarization by 482 PD-1 of these CD8+ T-cells (CD8+PD-1+(%CD8)) correlate positively with ALT, AST, but not 483 significantly with NAS or tumor incidence, indicating that the hepatic abundance of CD8+PD-484 1+ cells is important for NASH (e.g. CD8+PD-1+ (%CD45) correlates (Spearman correlation 485 r = 0.3844, p = 0.0058) with NAS, not reported in the paper). 486 Correlation data included in Extended Data 24 and Rebuttal Figure 7c-e shows, that PD-1-
- 487 targeted immunotherapy correlates positively with markers of severity of NASH pathology (e.g. 488 ALT, AST, NAS), with tumor incidence and tumor numbers per liver, and hepatic CD8 T-cells 489 (e.g. by histology and flow cytometry), effector CD8 cells (CD8+CD44+CD62L-), as well as the 490 polarization of CD8+PD-1+(%CD8). These data indicate similar to the Referee's comment, 491 that mice with reduced hepatic CD8 T-cells and thus also less effector CD8 cells 492 (CD8+CD44+CD62L-) develop fewer tumors, and that in our data set reduced numbers of 493 hepatic CD8+PD1+ T-cells result in lower NAS and lower tumor incidence upon PD-1-targeted 494 immunotherapy (Extended Data 24 and Rebuttal Figure 7c-e).
- We agree with Referee #2, that these data allowed us to gain valuable insights understanding the phenotype, why some mice develop milder NAFLD/NASH when compared to experimental controls submitted to similar times of diet feeding, and how this affected PD-1 blockade. We would like to point out that mice develop NAFLD/NASH at 12 months post-diet start with an incidence of 100% (please also see **Figures 1** and **Rebuttal Figure 26a-d**).
- 500
- 501 2. The data presented by the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal relationships. As an example, the 502 authors note in lines 341-343 that a pro-inflammatory hepatic environment is created by TNF upon anti-503 PD-1 treatment, yet fail to show supporting evidence that this indeed drives "necro-inflammation" and 504 accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis. The authors should neutralize TNF in their in vivo models to 505 determine whether this molecule is indeed required for their phenotype, i.e., inflammatory 506 microenvironment, liver damage and increased tumorigenicity.
- 507 We thank Referee #2 for this very important point. We agree with the comment of Referee #2
- 508 and therefore have performed anti-TNF treatment in NASH mice with/or without PD-1 targeted
- immunotherapy (Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 16k-n, 18 and 19).



- 510 Of note, data from these experiments demonstrate that TNF, derived from CD8+ T-cells is the 511 main driver of the pro-tumorigenic effects of T-cells in the context of immunotherapy in NASH
- 512 (Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 22e).
- 513 Furthermore, we would like to highlight, that our manuscript correlates increased hepatic 514 abundance of CD8+PD-1+ T-cells upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy as crucial for driving 515 hepatocarcinogenesis. Besides, we have now performed additional scRNA-seq and velocity 516 blot analyses from human patients with NAFLD/NASH or steatosis and compared those with 517 mouse immune cells. These data demonstrate high similarities between CD8+ PD1+ T-cells 518 derived from human and mouse NASH livers. Moreover, we would like to draw the attention of 519 this Referee to the improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., in 520 which the authors also show that TNF is one key molecule driving increased CD8-dependent 521 hepatic pathogenesis.
- 522

3. Based on the authors' presented data, this problem can be further expanded. In Figure S9d and S9m,
the authors show an increase in the number of antigen-presenting cells and increased MHC-II
expression. Are these recruited upon liver inflammation? Are they required for liver inflammation?

- 526 We thank Referee #2 for raising the point about myeloid cells in the context of chronic 527 inflammation and would like to interpret the data shown in **Extended Data 11** and **Rebuttal** 528 Figure 27 in comparison to Extended Data 8 and Rebuttal Figure 15, which now indicates, 529 that antigen-presenting cells and increased MHC-II expression are a result of increased liver 530 inflammation upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy. We would like to highlight our previous 531 study (Malehmir et al., 2019), which demonstrated, that myeloid cells are correlated with liver 532 inflammation and are recruited as a consequence of NASH development. Moreover, we have 533 shown by depletion of antigen-presenting cells, including Kupffer cells (by chlodronate 534 encapsulating liposomes) abrogates or prevents NASH development.
- 535 To address the point raised by Referee #2 more experimentally, we analyzed our mouse 536 cohorts in total by AI, which indicates that hepatic MHCII+ cells correlate positively with NASH 537 pathology (weight, NAS, ALT, AST, cholesterol, fibrosis by Sirius Red staining, hepatic 538 concentrations of MCP-1, CCL3, MIP-2, and IL-21) and MHCII+ as a marker of myeloid 539 activation on different subsets correlated predominantly in CD11b+CD11c+ (myeloid dendritic 540 cells (CD11b+CD11c+) with ALT, GOT, NAS in 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice (Extended Data 541 4 and **Rebuttal Figure 6**). To dissect the Referees question in our experimental functional 542 antibody-treatment experiments (Extended Data 24 and Rebuttal Figure 7c-e). MHCII+ cells 543 correlate positively with CD-HFD and CD-HFD+PD-1-targeted immunotherapy, as well as 544 NASH pathology (weight, NAS, ALT, AST, cholesterol, fibrosis by Sirius Red staining, hepatic 545 concentrations of MCP-1, CCL3, CCL4, MIP-2, and IL-21) in 12 months old mice. Moreover, 546 MHCII+ as a marker of myeloid activation on different subsets correlated for CD11b+MHCII+ 547 and mDC+MHCII+ positive with PD-1-targeted immunotherapy, ALT, AST, NAS CCL4, and



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

548 MIP-2. pDC+MHCII+ and KC+MHCII+ cells correlated negatively in CD8-depleted and 549 CD8+NK1.1 co-depleted animals. The latter myeloid subset correlates positively with fibrosis 550 and tumor incidence when pooling the data of all treatments.

We would like to highlight our previous study (Malehmir et al., 2019), which showed, that myeloid cells are correlated with liver inflammation and are recruited as a consequence of NASH development. However, a genetic study using CCR2-/- mice (impaired myeloid recruitment upon inflammation) developed NASH and NASH-induced tumors; in contrast, Rag1-/- mice with functional myeloid but impaired adaptive immune compartments were protected from NASH and NASH-induced tumors (Wolf et al., 2014). These data argue, that myeloid cells are recruited to the liver, extend, and fine-tune liver inflammation.

4. In Figure S11 the authors show an increase in many inflammatory mediators upon anti-PD-1 therapy;
which of these are required for the accelerated carcinogenesis? While the authors propose a mechanism
based on liver inflammation leading to increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon anti-PD-1 blockade, they
provide little if any conclusive evidence for this hypothesis.

563 We thank Referee #2 for asking this important question. We believe that the inflammatory 564 mediators for increased hepatocarcinogenesis stem from the increase of CD8+ T-cells upon 565 anti-PD1 immunotherapy. Importantly, by performing depletion experiments of different T-cell 566 subsets - anti-CD8 or anti-CD4, we can demonstrate that the CD8+ T-cells but not CD4+ T-567 cells are needed for driving hepatocarcinogenesis and driving the pro-tumorigenic effect of 568 anti-PD1-related immunotherapy (Figure 4, Extended Data 20-23 and Rebuttal Figure 16, 569 18-21). Of note, PD-1-targeted immunotherapy increases the hepatic abundance of 570 CD8+PD1+ T-cells in vivo (e.g. Extended Data 11 and Rebuttal Figure 27d,e), as well as 571 increases the number of CD8+PD1+ cells in vitro (Extended Data 18 and Rebuttal Figure 572 251). To understand the nuances of the observed necro-inflammation, anti-PD1-related 573 immunotherapy, and liver cancer formation, we perform correlations analysis of fibrosis, tumor 574 nodule number, tumor size, ALT, NAS, CD8, and PD-1 expression by machine learning and 575 neuronal networking (Figures 1 and 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-576 e, 16, 26h).

577 We have analyzed the inflammatory environment looking into a specific signature (ICF) on the 578 transcriptional level in NASH mice with and without anti-PD1-related immunotherapy (Figure 579 3 and **Rebuttal Figure 22d**). This transcriptional ICF signature is a predictor of liver cancer 580 formation triggered through inflammation in humans. It can be stated that the altered 581 inflammatory signature of NASH livers in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy 582 overlaps with a signature that from human patients is known to have a bad prognosis and high 583 correlation with inflammation triggered liver cancer. Importantly, upon CD8+ T cell depletion 584 the intrahepatic ICF signature is downregulated - demonstrating that CD8+ T cell-derived 585 inflammatory mediators might be linked with liver cancer formation.



#### **Research for a Life without Cancer**

586 Moreover, to identify factors secreted in relation to CD8+ T-cells in NASH livers (as identified 587 by their reduction upon anti-CD8 treatment) we have performed in situ RNA hybridization 588 analyses for several cytokines. Further, we have performed flow cytometry and RNA-seq of 589 hepatic tissues as well as scRNA-seq from human and mouse immune cells. Doing so, we 590 have identified T-cell derived TNF as a possible, important candidate for increased 591 hepatocarcinogenesis upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy.

- 592 To test this hypothesis on a functional level, we performed an anti-PD1/anti-TNF as well as an 593 anti-TNF treatment alone. These experiments demonstrate that TNF is a functionally important 594 cytokine contributing to the anti-PD1 antibody treatment mediated pro-carcinogenic effect.
- 595 Besides, we would like to draw attention to the improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted 596 manuscript Dudek et al., which shows that TNF and IL-15, a target downstream of IL-21 - both upregulated upon anti-PD-1 therapy - are crucial mediators of CD8-mediated hepatic cell 597 598 death. In line, literature highlights the crucial role of TNF for hepatocarcinogenesis (Nakagawa 599 et al., 2014; Park et al., 2011; Pikarsky et al., 2004) and that anti-TNF treatment uncouples the 600 toxicity of CTLA-4/PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (Perez-Ruiz et al., 2019). 601
- 602 5. Some of the data the authors present seems internally inconsistent. As an example, the authors 603 postulate that the pro-inflammatory hepatic environment is responsible for the increase in liver cancer 604 incidence in anti-PD-1-treated mice, which they underscore by an increase in inflammatory cytokines in 605 the liver microenvironment (Figure S11). However, they also show that upon CD8 depletion, which 606 reduces cancer incidence, the inflammatory cytokines do not significantly reduce compared to the CD-607 HFD diet mice alone. This implies that the inflammatory microenvironment is not actually responsible 608 for increased cancer incidence. How do the authors harmonize these findings?
- 609 We thank Referee #2 for his comment on the bivalence of cellular and micro-environmental 610 induced cell death, inflammation, and liver cancer formation. However, we firmly state, that our data is not internally inconsistent, and have added several experiments that clarify the 611 612 mechanisms of action. We state, that anti-PD-1 therapy induces an increased hepatic 613 inflammatory microenvironment, indicated by a) increased abundance of hepatic immune cells 614 (mainly CD8+ and CD8+PD-1+ cells) (Figure 2 and Extended Data 11 and Rebuttal Figure 615 **14, 27**); b) by increased inflammation-associated cytokines (e.g. IFNγ, TNF, IL-21, IP10, MCP-616 1, CCL3) (Extended Data 13 and Rebuttal Figure 28); c) on mRNA expression levels we 617 actually clearly see the increase in all pathways relevant for inflammation induced liver cancer 618 - as analyzed by the ICF-signature (Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 22d). Thus, we think, that 619 there are 2 components (first cells, like CD8+ T-cells and second, the inflammatory liver 620 environment) responsible for (increased) liver cancer incidence. 621 We agree with Referee #2 that initially this appears not logic - but we believe that a liver tissue
- 622 homogenate analysis cannot uncover the CD8+-T cell restricted cytokine changes, as other 623 immune cells will still produce inflammatory immune cells. This is indicated for example in



624 Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 22e, which shows, that upon CD8 depletion TNF+ cells are 625 significantly reduced by in situ hybridization. Again, effects of the CD8 depletion manifests 626 strongly on mRNA expression level as pathways relevant for inflammation induced liver cancer 627 are strongly reduced - as analyzed by the ICF-signature (Figure 3 and Rebuttal Figure 22d). 628 Moreover, as stated by the Referee it appears that anti-CD8 treatment alone did not reduce, 629 but anti-CD8/anti-PD-1 did reduce several chemokines indicative of a hepatic inflammatory 630 environment on protein level, that are responsible for myeloid cell attraction like MCP-1, CCL2, 631 CCL3, MIP-3a, or alarmins like IL-33 when compared to anti-PD1 alone (Extended Data 10 632 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 19c-e and 29).

Moreover, we want to point out that our data are also confirmed by the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., revealing that the mechanisms of CD8+ T-cell mediated cell death is 1) CD8+ Tcell dependent, 2) TCR independent, and 3) TNF is a crucial cytokine sensitizing the CD8+ Tcell to get auto-aggressive and thus starts to mediate cell death.

637 We demonstrate that TNF is a marker of a pro-inflammatory, pro-carcinogenic hepatic 638 environment and that it is increased upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy and remains high in 639 CD8+ depleted mice (Extended Data 10 and Rebuttal Figure 29). However, CD8 depleted 640 mice lack tumor development (Figure 2 and Rebuttal Figure 14g). In line with Referee #2 and 641 the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., we think, that the presence of CD8+ T-cells is 642 essential to drive hepatocarcinogenesis. We thus have performed the above mentioned CD8 643 depletion combined with PD-1 targeted immunotherapy to underline that CD8+ T-cells are 644 essential for increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy compared 645 to control mice under CDHFD diet (Figure 4 and Extended Data 20+21 and Rebuttal Figure 646 16, 18 and 19).

We have functionally strengthened data shown by Dudek et al. that TNF - as a marker of the inflammatory environment - is crucial for sensitizing the hepatic microenvironment to CD8 Tcell -mediated cell death by performing anti-TNF with/without PD-1-targeted immunotherapy. This has allowed the interpretation and has been experimentally demonstrated that only an inflammatory environment combined with the presence of CD8 T-cells drives increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (**Figure 4, Extended Data 20+21** and **Rebuttal Figure 16, 18** and **19**).

Furthermore, to shed new light on potential compensatory immunological mechanisms of CD4+PD-1+ T-cells in the context of PD-1-targeted immunotherapy, we have performed CD4 depletion with/without PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (**Extended Data 22 and 23** and **Rebuttal Figure 20** and **21**). Notably, these experiments indicate that in contrast to CD8+ T-cells CD4+ T-cells do not play a major effector role in comparison to CD8+ T-cells in anti-PD1 related liver cancer formation in the context of NASH and anti-PD1 treatment (**Figure 16n**).



# Research for a Life without Cancer

660 6. Crucially, and related to my previous point, the authors also did not perform CD8 depletion 661 in the context of anti-PD-1 treatment to show that CD8 cells are indeed the cells that are 662 responsible for increased carcinogenesis upon anti-PD-1 therapy. 663

We thank Referee #2 for this important comment and fully agree that anti-PD-1 treatment in 664 665 the context of CD8 depletion is crucial for data interpretation and we included this experiment 666 in a revised manuscript (Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 16, 18 and 667 19). The combined anti-CD8/anti-PD-1 treatment has allowed an understanding on a functional 668 level, that indeed increased the hepatic abundance of CD8+PD-1+ T-cells upon PD-1-targeted 669 immunotherapy is crucial for driving hepato-carcinogenesis. Notably, this treatment reduced 670 NAS, liver damage and some cytokines (e.g. MCP-1, CCL2, CCL3, MIP-3a) that affect the 671 pathway of CD8+ T-cell activation by the liver environment (e.g. IL33, IL21).

7. At times, the authors are (highly) selective in the data they choose to discuss and interpret. As an
example, regarding Figure 1i, the authors describe the CD8+ T-cells in CD-HFD mice to demonstrate
profiles of cytotoxicity and effector function because of increased expression of GzmK/M and Pdcd1.
However, in the same plot shows that these cells have reduced expression of GzmA/B, Klrg1, Il2ra, TNF
and Il2; all markers of effector/cytotoxicity. How do the authors harmonize these observations?

We thank Referee #2 for asking this important question. As Referee #2 highlighted in the example of **Figure 1**, we think it is of vital importance to display the observed profile of CD8 Tcells on a broad scale. We believe that this particular character of T cells – that initially appears to be exhausted (e.g. TOX expression) is actually hyperactivated with a particular pattern of expression.

- 684 Thus, the single-cell technology allows dissecting the expression profile of CD-HFD-fed CD8+ 685 T-cells into a combination of cytotoxicity/exhaustion expression, indicative of a unconventional 686 activation/effector. To not lose single-cell resolution and how the data translates into proteins, 687 we have corroborated these data by mass-spectrometry. These data corroborated the scRNA-688 data of Figure 1 with enrichment for effector function (e.g. T-cell activation, T-cell 689 differentiation, and NK mediated cytotoxicity) in CD-HFD-fed CD8+PD-1+ T-cells (Extended 690 Data 5 and Rebuttal Figure 24). Thus, we decided to display a wide variety of markers of 691 effector function/cytotoxicity allowing the reader a more sophisticated view into the phenotype. 692 Moreover, we have compared this pattern with human NASH and indeed could find that 693 patients with NASH do resemble a similar pattern.
- To test this unconventional activation/exhaustion phenotype on a functional level, we performed all the treatments described in **Figures 2-4** in the absence or in the presence of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy (anti-CD8, anti-CD8/anti-NK1.1, anti-CD8/anti-PD1, anti-PD1, anti-PDL1, anti-TNF, anti-TNF/anti-PD1, and as control experiment anti-CD4 and anti-CD4/anti-PD1), as well as the corroboration with the human data.



For example, an increased anti-inflammatory role by IL-10 expressing CD8+ T-cells upon PD1targeted immunotherapy could not be corroborated (**Extended Data 19** and **Rebuttal Figure 30k**) (Breuer et al., 2020). Of note, in this publication diet-based NAFLD induction was achieved by feeding either WD or CD-HFD for 8-10 weeks. This is in strong contrast to our experimental regime of applying diet for 3, 6, or 12 months as we show, that the preclinical model presents different stages of NASH pathology severity including hepatocarcinogenesis (**Figure 1** and **Rebuttal Figure 26a-d**).

Furthermore, we would like to draw attention to the improved cross-referencing to the cosubmitted manuscript Dudek et al., which confirmed a CD8 profile of effector function/exhaustion/cytotoxicity on a functional level (e.g. TNF sensitizing, high Granzyme expression, TCR-independent mediated cell death). Moreover, we tried to improve the discussion on recent literature on the role of CD8 T-cells in metabolic diseases.

711

712 8. Regarding Figure 1e, the authors state that CD-HFD contain a significantly altered immune 713 composition that mainly affects the CD8+ T-cell compartment. However, this finding was not 714 significant (p=0.09 for CD8+PD-1+ T-cells and ns for CD8+ T-cells). In this plot, the authors 715 do show significant differences in frequency of CD4+ T-cells (p<0.01), classical monocytes 716 (p<0.01) and MDMs Ly6CHigh (p=0.01). Why are these cell types not regarded as interesting? 717 Are these cells responsible for the authors' proposed phenotype? In line 259 the authors state 718 that there are only minor differences in the CD4 compartment, yet when looking at the data 719 (Figure S9h and Figure S9f) the difference in the CD4 subset of CD62L-CD44+CD69+ upon 720 anti-PD-1 blockade is as strong as, if not stronger than, in the same subset of CD8 T-cells, 721 which the authors do deem interesting. 722

We thank Referee #2 pointing out these details in our analysis. We agree with Referee #2, that
immunological subsets represented in our data set are well described in the literature (e.g.
reduction of CD4+ T-cells (Ma et al., 2016) and changes in the myeloid compartment, including
classical monocytes and MDMs Ly6CHigh (Malehmir et al., 2019; Nakagawa et al., 2014),
therefore the respective citations are included in our introduction and discussion.

We added new data and have re-analyzed the data displayed in **Figure 1e** according to Referee`s #4 comments also by highlighting NKT cells. These results, in CD8+PD1+ (p= 0.03), significantly changed. Other changed cellular subsets after 12 months of CD-HFD feeding are CD4+ T-cells (p= 0.04), classical monocytes (p< 0.01), KC (p= 0.01), MDMs (p=0.02), MDMs

732 Ly6C+ (p< 0.01).We agree with Referee #2, that CD4 T-cells and their expression of PD-1

733 might play a crucial role in shaping the liver micro-environment and in the observed phenotype

and thus included analysis of CD4 T-cells to the majority of our experiments (e.g. **Extended** 

735 Data 3 and Rebuttal Figure 8c-h).



CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer

However, the magnitude of effects observed in CD4+ T-cells is minor when compared to CD8+
T-cells (e.g. Extended Data 11 mean (CD8+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~12% (%of CD45+) vs
mean (CD4+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~4% (%of CD45+) upon PD-1 targeted immunotherapy).
Data obtained from CD4 depletion with/without PD1-targeted immunotherapy indicate, that the
increased hepatocarcinogenesis in the context of immunotherapy is independent of hepatic
abundance of CD4+ T-cells in the preclinical NASH model (Figure 4, Extended Data 22 and
23 and Rebuttal Figure 16n, 20 and 21).

743 However, CD4+ T-cells might have a diverse set of effector functions (e.g. interpreting tumor 744 incidence in anti-CD8/anti-PD1 treated animals: although CD4 cells show trends for 745 decreasing, CD4 are relatively increased in the absence of CD8+ T-cells but immunotherapy, 746 thus CD4+ T-cells might be responsible for baseline tumor incidence in the context of 747 immunotherapy (Extended Data 22 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 20 and 21); or CD4 might 748 have a tumor controlling role, as there are the trends of increased tumor incidence upon anti-749 CD4/anti-PD1 co-treatment (tumor incidence (anti-PD-1 mono-treatment)= 75% vs tumor 750 incidence (anti-CD4/anti-PD1 co-treatment)= 88%) (Figure 4 and Rebuttal Figure 16n)).

751 Of note, CD4+ T-cells might also significantly changed in the human situation, and have also

- 752 analyzed human CD4+ cells a by scRNA-Seq (Extended Data 25c and Rebuttal Figure 10c). 753 In addition, we have performed RNA velocity analyses of the scRNA Seq data of mouse and 754 human CD4 T cells. In mouse, no significant velocity flow was detected in 12 months CD-HFD-755 fed mice, indicating, that CD4 cells are not transcriptionally activated and driven by NASH-756 conditions or PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in NASH. However, we want to point out, that in 757 the mouse NASH model CD8 T-cells increase statistically significant, and thus CD4 are 758 relatively fewer cells compared to CD8. Therefore, the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells 759 need to be taken with caution, because we included 300-500 cells only per described subset. 760 As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the 761 Rebuttal letter as **Rebuttal Figure 31**. Velocity analyses on human CD4 lead to comparable 762 problems like seen in mouse. As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data 763 not in the manuscript but in the Rebuttal letter as Rebuttal Figure 31.
- 764 Like previously mentioned in point 3 raised by Referee #2 concerning the myeloid cells, our 765 presented data argue, that myeloid cells are recruited to the liver, extend and fine-tune liver 766 inflammation. While we see MDMs Ly6C+ cells increased comparing 12 months ND vs CD-767 HFD-fed mice, our functional treatments (anti-PD-1, anti-CD8/anti-PD-1, anti-TNF, anti-768 TNF/anti-PD-1, anti-CD4 and anti-CD4/anti-PD-1) did not result in significant changes in 769 CD11b+Ly6C+ cells, indicating a rather minor role in comparison to the changes we observed 770 in the CD8 compartment (Extended Data 4, 21, 23 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-e, 19 771 and 21).


- Furthermore, we discuss the myeloid changes and potential role of CD4+ T-cells in greater detail in the main text.
- Finally, we performed an anti-CD4 antibody treatment with or without the combination of antiPD1-related immunotherapy. Anti-CD4 antibody treatment successfully depleted or strongly
  reduced intrahepatic CD4+ T cells in NASH. However, depletion of CD T cells did not reduce
- 777 liver cancer incidence which is in contrast to CD8+ T cell depletion. Rather, in contrast, CD4
- T cell depletion showed a trend in increase of tumor incidence in line with published data by
- 779 (Ma et al., 2016). 780

9. Along these lines, in line 387 the authors state that consistent with previous results, effects on the
CD4+PD-1+ T-cell compartment remained minor, yet the differences observed for matching analyses
(i.e. S17a vs S17g, S17b vs S17f, S17i vs S17j) of CD4 and CD8 populations show similar, if not
stronger, effects for the CD4 T-cell population. Why are these differences disregarded by the authors?

We believe that the comment of Referee #2 is important and we are in line that the context of 786 787 highlighting potential CD4-mediated effects in the context of PD-1-targeted therapy had to be 788 investigated in detail (e.g. in Extended data 5, 18 and Rebuttal Figure 15 and 24). In line with 789 the comment of Referee#2, we set out to investigate the character and function of CD4+ T-790 cells by scRNA-seg analyses in human and mouse NASH livers, but like raised in point 8 of 791 Referee #2 strongly suggest to take the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells with caution, because we included 300-500 cells only per described subset. Thus, we included these 792 793 analyses in only in the **Rebuttal Figure 31.** Moreover, our experiments using an anti-CD4 794 depleting antibody alone or in the context of anti-PD1-related immunotherapy indicate a minor 795 role of the CD4 compartment in our model as well (Extended Data 22, 23 and Rebuttal Figure 796 20 and 21).

As mentioned in point 8 raised by Referee #2, we agree with Referee #2, that similar phenotypes can be observed when comparing effects in CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell subsets upon PD-1 targeting immunotherapy. We do not disregard the changes in the CD4 compartment but would like to draw attention to the magnitude of changes in the setting of chronic hepatic inflammation – and the functional experiments with anti-CD8, anti-CD8/anti-PD-1, anti-CD4, and anti-CD4/anti-PD1 antibodies.

803 We have also discussed the relevant literature as well as our data on CD4+ T cells in the 804 discussion in detail. We, in addition, believe that the CD4+ T-cell depletion experiments 805 with/without PD-1 targeted immunotherapy in mice have enabled us to strengthen our 806 hypothesis on a more functional level: CD4 depletion alone or in the context of anti-PD1-related 807 immunotherapy in NASH-induced HCC failed to revert/prevent liver cancer formation. In 808 contrast, anti-CD8 depleting antibody treatment alone reverted/prevented liver cancer 809 formation. The role of CD4+ T-cells in the context of immunotherapy remains to be defined in 810 more detail, as CD4-depletion did not lead to a reversal of the pro-tumorigenic effects of anti-



GERMAN IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### **Research for a Life without Cancer**

811 PD1 therapy in the context of NASH induced HCC. However, CD4+ T-cells might exert a 812 protective/controlling role in the context of PD1-targeted immunotherapy and presence of CD8+ T-cells, as combinatorial treatment of anti-CD4 depletion and PD1-targeted 813 814 immunotherapy led to an increase of tumor incidence compared to anti-PD1 treatment alone 815 (Figure 4, Extended Data 22 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 16n, 20 and 21).

816

824

817 10. Similarly, in Figure 5a, the authors claim that a CD8+PD-1+ T-cell population arises upon NASH. 818 However, there is a, perhaps even stronger, depletion of an Eomes+ gamma-delta T-cell subset. 819 Additionally, a very strong induction of a CD4+CD27+ population is observed in NASH samples. Why 820 are these not discussed? Can these populations also be identified in the authors' murine models? Do 821 these contribute to the authors' described phenotype? The authors should deplete CD4 T-cells and 822 gamma-delta T-cells in their murine models, as these cell types may, at the very least, contribute to 823 what occurs in patients.

825 We thank Referee #2 for raising this important concern. Indeed, we have so far not discussed 826 the loss of gamma-delta T-cell subsets or a potential increase of CD4+ T-cells and included 827 this now thoroughly in the revised version of the manuscript (Extended Data 3, 21, 23, 25 and 828 26 and Rebuttal Figure 8, 19, 21 and 10, 11). In line with the comments of Referee#2, we 829 have now described and discussed these populations in detail, by scRNA-seq and multicolor 830 flow cytometry in mouse and three distinct human cohorts recruited from 3 different centers 831 across Europe.

832 As mentioned in points 8 and 9 raised by Referee #2, we have depleted CD4 T-cells 833 with/without PD-1 targeted immunotherapy. Of note, CD27 could not be detected in our 834 scRNA-seq data set obtained from the preclinical mouse model as significantly changed. In 835 human bulk RNA-seq CD27 expression increased, but CD4 expression decreases with the 836 severity of pathology. CD27+CD4+ T cells did not reach statistical significance in our cohorts 837 by flow cytometry (Extended Data 25 and Rebuttal Figure 10). Of note, in our second cohort, 838 CD4+ T-cells are significantly enriched in NAFLD/NASH patients by flow cytometry, however 839 as this cohort was analyzed retrospectively, we could not analyze CD27 expression (Extended 840 Data 25). Furthermore, the abundance of CD4+CD27+ cells was not increased in our human

841 scRNA cohorts (Extended Data 27 and Rebuttal Figure 12).

842 As mentioned in point 8 we have performed a velocity analyses of the scRNA Seq data of 843 mouse CD4 T cells (see Rebuttal letter below). In mouse, no significant velocity flow was 844 detected in 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice, indicating, that CD4 cells are not transcriptionally 845 activated and driven by NASH-conditions or PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in NASH. 846 However, we again want to point out, that the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells need to 847 be taken with caution because we included 300-500 cells only per described subset. As a 848 consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the 849 Rebuttal letter. Velocity analyses on human CD4 lead to comparable problems as seen in

874



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

mouse. As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript butin the Rebuttal letter as **Rebuttal Figure 31**.

We agree that  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells might be involved in underlying processes of NASH or NASH to HCC transition – also in the context of PD1-releated immunotherapy. In humans, our data is not conclusive in all experiments, e.g. our data indicate for  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells, if we compare: bulk RNAseq indicates a reduced expression in severe NASH pathology of EOMES, TRDC, and TRGC1 (**Extended Data 28** and **Rebuttal Figure 32**), however, both flow cytometry cohorts and the scRNA-seq cohort indicate no change of either  $\gamma\delta$ + T-cells or  $\gamma\delta$ + Eomes+ T-cells comparing control vs NAFLD/NASH patients (**Extended Data 25, 27** and **Rebuttal Figure 10** and **12**).

859 Corroborating the human flow cytometry data in our mouse model upon NASH establishment, 860 we detected no difference in hepatic abundance of  $\gamma\delta$ -T-cells between chow- or CD-HFD-fed 861 control mice. Furthermore, data presented in Figures 1 and 4 and Extended Data 3 argues 862 against the major contribution of gamma delta T-cells in the mouse model of NASH. Here, we 863 did not observe significant differences in the "other leukocytes" subset. In the revised 864 manuscript, we analyzed  $\gamma\delta$ -T-cells separately to strengthen the point, that these cells are not 865 significantly changed upon diet feeding (included in Extended Data 3, 20-23 and Rebuttal 866 Figure 8j, 18-21).

868 11. The patient data is not convincing, but also does not match their murine models. In Figure 5a, the 869 authors show that CD8+GzmB+ cells are specifically lost in NASH samples which seems to counteract 870 the claim made by the authors that inflammatory CD8 T-cells cause liver inflammation and associated 871 carcinogenesis. The authors similarly show in S19a that IFNγ, Ccl3 and PD-L1 are in fact reduced in 872 advanced NASH samples; does the loss of these inflammatory genes not counteract the claims made 873 in Figure 3g, S4d, S10, S11 and S13a?

875 We thank Referee #2 for raising this important point and agree, that GzmB+CD8+ population 876 is decreased as well as GzmB expression in bulk RAN-seq (Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal 877 Figure 32a), other populations, on the other hand, are increased. GzmB is a strong indication 878 for inflammatory CD8+ T-cells. We would like to draw attention to the improved crossreferencing to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., in which Gzmb along with other 879 880 cytotoxic effector molecules (e.g. TNF) are key mediators of a hepatic inflammatory 881 environment, but not the executing molecules driving hepatocarcinogenesis. However, we 882 agree with Referee #2, that the data presented in Figure 5 has limitations due to the small 883 sample size, although we could reproduce the cellular abundance between healthy vs 884 NAFLD/NASH patients in a second cohort from a second center (Figure 5 and Extended Data 885 25 and Rebuttal Figure 9 and 10).

We agree with Referee #2, that certain inflammatory genes (e.g. Ifny, Ccl3, Cd274) show decreased expression along with NASH progression, however, how this translates into local hepatic proteins-expression remains elusive (e.g. for human gene expression vs



immunohistochemical staining of Pdcd1 in NASH F1-3 (Figure 6 and Rebuttal Figure 1a,b);

- or F0-F4 for CD4, or CD274 (**Extended Data 28** and **Rebuttal Figure 32**)). As an example,
- 891 human PD-L1 increases with NASH severity on IHC, which is corroborated by the preclinical
- model (Extended Data 3, 20, 22 and Rebuttal Figure 8k,l, 18 and 20).
- 893 To shed more light on the phenomena, we focused on our human scRNA-seq on the analyses 894 of CD8+ T-cells (Figure 5, Extended Data 27 and Rebuttal Figure 9 and 12) and correlated 895 these cells to the CD8+ T-cells analyzed from our preclinical model (Figure 5 and Rebuttal 896 Figure 9f,j). These data match each other very well, strengthening in our opinion hypotheses 897 and conclusions drawn from the preclinical NASH-model. Therefore, we do not think the results 898 of the bulk RNA-seq counteracts the claims of previous figures from the mouse model but 899 allows an in-depth understanding of underlying inflammation in different NASH stages (e.g. 900 Referee #1: decrease activity of NASH with disease progression to HCC).
- 901
- 12. Lastly, the majority of patient data are not significant and show weak effect sizes; is it fair to drawstrong conclusions on the basis of these data as the authors do?
- We agree with Referee #2 and thus recruited additional patients to increase the number of patients in our initial clinical cohort from 65 to 130 HCC patients under anti-PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy and validated our results in a second cohort of 118 HCC-patients under PD-1-targeted immunotherapy (**Figure 6** and **Rebuttal Figure 1f,g**).
- 908 We agree with Referee #2, that the presented retrospective PD(L)1 targeted immunotherapy 909 treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort - although unique for Europe and treatment not 910 officially licensed and thus reimbursement - is still small, although we would like to point out, 911 that prominent trends or effects can be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well. Thus, our 912 analyses of BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs. other-etiologies-HCC patients indicated, that 913 NAFLD/NASH-HCC have significantly reduced overall survival compared to other-etiologies-914 HCC in this small retrospective cohort. Multivariate analyses identified NAFLD/NASH as an 915 independent factor for treatment response and thus identifying NAFLD/NASH as a negative 916 predictor for HCC immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 8).
- We corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to
  immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the three most important clinical
  trials, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)=
  0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy
  (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 1-4)).
  Based on these data we want to point out that it is as indicated by Referee#2 of the highest
  importance to us to specifically define/tone down appropriately the message of our manuscript:
- 924 Our manuscript did not intend to indicate that immunotherapy is not beneficial for HCC patients.
- 925 It rather demonstrates that HCC patients with viral etiologies do respond well and achieve



926 survival benefits - however, that patients with non-viral etiologies (e.g. NASH) do not achieve927 a significant outcome benefit.

928 We thus propose to stratify HCC patients who are very likely to profit from immunotherapy and 929 strengthen the argumentation to use immunotherapy in specific cohorts of HCC patients. We 930 agree with Referee#1 that this information needs to be articulated in the paper appropriately 931 not to deliver wrong messages but to be very specific. We truly believe that these are important 932 clinical data, also providing the basis to test our hypotheses in prospective studies on non-933 significantly beneficial effects in terms of OS for immunotherapy in HCC patients with non-viral 934 and NAFLD/NASH etiology, in particular. Moreover, we toned down the conclusions of our 935 retrospective cohort in the manuscript and would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and 936 prospective clinical trials are of utmost importance for the scientific community.

937 Minor points:

940

950

957

961

938 - Figure 1j lacks a color scale bar and proper description. How does one interpret the difference between
939 ND and CD-HFD in this plot?

941 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting the lack of a color bar in this panel, we have added a 942 color scale bar with a proper description. Figure 1j displays the median expression of selected 943 genes in the different T-cell populations observed in our scRNA-seq data set (Figure 1, 944 Extended Data 5 and Rebuttal Figure 24 and 26) and serves as a supplement to the 2-945 dimensional tSNE plot. In this panel, we do not compare ND to CD-HFD rather simply allow 946 the readers to view the gene signatures characterizing the different populations. A comparison 947 of ND and CD-HFD is visualized using volcano plots in Figure 1. As this heatmap is rather a technical information, but does not condense scientific explanation in great detail, we decided 948 949 to move this heatmap to **Extended Data 5**.

951 - Where is the ND + PD-1-/- in Figure 3b? Do these mice also get accelerated carcinogenesis?

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency. In line with the point raised by
Referee#2 we have improved this in a revised manuscript including PD-1<sup>-/-</sup> mice on ND.
Literature does not report accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis
(<u>http://www.informatics.jax.org/allele/allgenoviews/MGI:4397682</u>) and we did not observe any
hepatocarcinogenesis in PD1-/- under ND.

958 - There is no color scale bar in Figure 3e.

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript byadding a scale bar.

962 - In Figure 5k, shouldn't progression-free survival and time to progression plots yield the exact same963 data, but inversed? Why don't these curves match?

973

977

981

984

989



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

We thank Referee #2 for this question. TTP and PFS are different endpoints. TTP is defined as the time from the date of treatment initiation until the date of first radiological tumor progression. PFS is a composite endpoint. It is defined as the time from the date of treatment initiation until radiological progression OR death, whatever comes first (Llovet et al., 2008). We decided to leave out the non-significant data of TTP and PFS in our manuscript. Moreover, upon recruiting the validation cohort of 118 HCC-patients under immunotherapy we decided to not show TTP and PFS, but instead the multivariate analysis (**Supplemental Table 9**).

972 - In Figure S1i, what is the parent population?

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript by
adding the description of the parent population. In the case of Extended Data 1 the parental
populations are CD8+ (left) and respective CD4 or CD8 (right) T-cells.

- 978 In Figure S4a, how does one distinguish ND from CD-HFD mice? The y-axis lacks a label.
- We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript byadding the description of the y-axis.
- 982 Figure 5c is plotted in a confusing manner (as the z-score scale is red independent of whether it goes
  983 up or down), but it seems that the TNF signaling gene sets are actually decreasing in expression.
- We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency. We decided after integration of the
  new data, to leave that graph out as it communicates similar information already included in **Extended Data 28**. Of note, if we change the labeling of z-score, it clarifies, that TNF is indeed
  an increased pathway (similar to Extended Data 28).
- 990 Why do the PD-1-/- mice still express PD-1 (Fig. S12e)?

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript by reanalyzing our flow cytometry data set (as gates have been set too loose – leading to a subset of around 1% PD1 expressing CD4+ and CD8+ T cells). Analyses revealed that PD1<sup>-/-</sup> ND-fed mice have no intrinsic higher immune cell abundance, or activation and hepatocarcinogenesis compared to ND-fed wt control mice at 6 months under diet (**Figure 3** and **Extended Data 14** and **Rebuttal Figure 22, 23**). Moreover, as indicated no PD1-expression can be observed.

998 - In Figure S13k, the authors should present cleaved Caspase 3 and cleaved Caspase 8 if they want to
999 conclude something about T-cell death, as total, uncleaved levels of these proteins do not indicate cell
1000 death.

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this point. We have removed these plots and demonstrate
cleaved caspase 3 by immunohistochemistry, which has the advantage that we not only see
the Cleaved Caspase 3 directly but also which cells are undergoing apoptosis. These data are
now included in Extended Data 16 and Rebuttal Figure 33.



1005 - In Figure S16f, the FACS plot does not match the quantification on the left.

1007 We thank Referee #2 for bringing this up and apologize for this inconsistency. We would like 1008 to draw the attention, that in the flow cytometry plot the data is displayed as "%of CD8", in 1009 contrast in the box plot the data is displayed as "%of CD45" to give the reader a more 1010 quantitative analysis.

1011

1017

1029

1006

1012 - Regarding Figure S17b, the authors claim an increase in calcium levels in line 383 of their manuscript,1013 but this difference is not significant.

We agree with Referee #2. Thus, we have performed additional experiments – supporting our
initial finding that upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy calcium levels were increased on CD8+
but not CD4+ T-cells. This inconsistency was improved our manuscript accordingly.

1018 - In Figure S18b, how does one interpret the difference between healthy, borderline NASH or NASH
1019 patients? There is no explanation of the color scale bar. Also, what are "randomly chosen CD45+ cells"
1020 as mentioned in the corresponding Figure Legend?

1021 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this inconsistency and improved our manuscript 1022 accordingly by describing differences between patients and highlighting our analysis pipeline 1023 for flow cytometric data according to (Brummelman et al., 2019). Moreover, we have added 2 1024 more cohorts in the main Figure (Figure 5) and Extended Data and pooled borderline NASH 1025 and NASH patient into one group of NAFLD/NASH patients after consultation with our 1026 pathologists, who indicated that the difference between borderline NASH and NASH can be 1027 regional – and thus is always is regarded as NASH (Extended Figure 25 and Rebuttal Figure 1028 10).

1030 - Figure S19b is not legible.

1031 We thank Referee #2 for this comment. In line, we have now changed the graph size and font1032 size.

In lines 237-246 the authors describe that NK1.1-based depletion of immune populations did not result
in changed liver pathology, body weight, fibrosis ALT, hepatic cytokines and hepatic chemokines.
However, the animals who underwent this depletion also completely lacked liver cancer development.
How does this happen if the authors did not detect any changes? The authors should perform NK1.1
depletion by itself to see if NK1.1+ cells, potentially depending on CD8 cells, are in fact responsible for
the authors' phenotype.

We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this unprecise description of our data. We improved our
 manuscript by highlighting differences between CD8 depletion and CD8/NK1.1 co-depletion.

1042 We included additional GSEA analysis of RNA-seq data, which display changes in CD8/NK1.1

1043 co-depleted in comparison to CD8 single depleted animals (CD8-single depleted animals

1044 showed enrichment for "cholesterol homeostasis" (**Extended Data 9** and **Rebuttal Figure 17**).



1045 Furthermore, we would like to draw attention to a previous study (Wolf et al., 2014), in which NKT-cells were responsible for metabolic changes and CD8 T-cells driving hepatic damage. 1046 1047 We think, that the lack of liver cancer incidence is a result of CD8 depletion and a reduction of 1048 a pro-tumorigenic environment - e.g. including pro-tumorigenic TNF signaling, which is 1049 similarly enriched (TNF signaling via NFKB) in CD-HFD-fed control animals (NES(CD8 1050 depletion vs control)= -1.6718) and NES(CD8/NK1.1 co-depletion vs control)= -1.6538) 1051 (Extended Data 8 and 9 and Rebuttal Figure 15 and 17). These data were also corroborated 1052 by the analyses of the ICF signature which is strongly abrogated upon CD8 T cells depletion. 1053 Thus, we dissected the role of NK1.1 cells in greater detail by including the GSEA analysis of 1054 RNA-seq data comparing CD8-depleted and CD8/NK1.1 co-depleted animals. Furthermore, 1055 we improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted study Dudek et al. to highlight, that CD8 Tcells are driving hepatocarcinogenesis. In line, together with Dudek et al. we generated new 1056 data using mouse strains with impaired NKT cells - namely Ja18<sup>-/-</sup> and CD1d<sup>-/-</sup> - under NASH-1057 1058 inducing diet. Both genetic knockout mouse models develop NASH (including systemic 1059 obesity, fibrosis, ALT) and NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis similar to WT control animals 1060 at 12-months diet-feeding. These data argue against an essential role of NKT-cells to drive 1061 hepatocarcinogenesis at this time-point. 1062

1063 - Sentence 289-292 is unclear.

1064 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting the imprecise description and have now improved this in 1065 the main text of the revised manuscript. The sentence now reads as follows:"Next, we 1066 investigated the mechanisms underlying the increased occurrence of liver cancer 1067 incidence/liver tumor formation associated with anti-PD-1 treatment in the context of NASH."

When discussing GSEA, the authors frequently use the wording 'reduced enrichment (e.g. line 241)'
when talking about enrichment in the opposite phenotype. This is incorrect, as the absolute amount of
enrichment is often similar just, as mentioned, in the opposite direction.

1072 We thank Referee #2 for highlighting this imprecise description. We altered this in the revised
1073 manuscript. The changes read now as follows e.g.: "Gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) of
1074 RNA sequencing data from whole liver tissue of CD8<sup>+</sup> depleted mice revealed enrichment for
1075 DNA repair, oxidative phosphorylation, complement, and TNF signaling compared to CD-HFD1076 fed control)".

1077



#### 1078 **Referee #3 (Remarks to the Author):**

1079 This full article manuscript is novel, and the experimentation to support the conclusions is exhaustive 1080 and solid for the most part. In essence, the findings indicate that, in NASH livers, there is an 1081 accumulation/expansion of a pathogenic CD8 T-cell population that expresses PD-1 and exacerbates 1082 NASH pathology and fosters hepatocellular carcinogenesis and progression. The inflammatory and 1083 tissue-damaging functions of this pathogenic CD8 T-cells are repressed by PD-1 blockade that is 1084 common clinical practice for second-line treatment of advanced HCC and is under clinical trials for earlier 1085 stages of the disease. In fact, PD-L1 blockade plus anti-VEGF will soon become the standard of 1086 treatment for advanced HCC in first line. According to the findings in this paper upon PD-1 blockade, 1087 authors document an exacerbation of carcinogenesis and liver damage that questions the indication of 1088 PD-1 blockade in NASH-associated liver cancer. A balanced presentation of preclinical and supportive 1089 clinical results in patient specimens very much enhances the significance of this study.

1090

1091 We thank Referee #3 for the positive feedback and the statement that our study is "novel, and 1092 the experimentation to support the conclusions is exhaustive and solid for the most part". We 1093 would like to address his/her concerns in the following section point-by-point by presenting 1094 new experimental data sets experiments, rephrasing, and re-analysis of the underlying data-1095 sets.

1096

1097 Questions and comments:

1098 1. TNF seems to be an actionable therapeutic target for the observed harmful effects of this CD8 T-cell
population. It would be interesting to know if TNF could be blocked preserving anti-cancer immunity
(especially under checkpoint inhibition therapy) but preventing tissue damage and carcinogenesis
promotion.

1102 We thank Referee #3 for raising this important concern and thus have performed anti-TNF with/without anti-PD-1-related immunotherapy in the context of NASH/HCC. Anti-TNF 1103 1104 treatment alone - without PD1-targeted immunotherapy - leads to liver cancer formation 1105 comparable to control-treated CD-HFD-fed mice. However, anti-TNF treatment in the context 1106 of PD1-targeted immunotherapy leads to a significant reduction of tumor incidence (tumor 1107 incidence(anti-PD-1)= 75% vs tumor incidence(anti-TNF/anti-PD-1)= 25%, p= 0.0024), liver 1108 damage (ALT(anti-PD-1)= 381.6 U/L vs ALT(anti-TNF/anti-PD-1)= 250 U/L, p= 0.0072) and 1109 NAFLD-activity score (NAS(anti-PD-1)= 5.875 vs NAS (anti-TNF/anti-PD-1)= 3.1, p= <0.0001), 1110 when compared to anti-PD1 treated CD-HFD-fed mice alone. This indicates that TNF exerts 1111 key functions of the observed adverse effects of PD1-targeted immunotherapy, namely 1112 contributing to increased hepatocarcinogenesis (Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and 1113 Rebuttal Figure 16, 18 and 19). 1114 Moreover, the combination of anti-PD1 therapy with CD8-T cell depleting antibodies fully

1115 eliminated the adverse, NAS increasing and pro-carcinogenic effects of CD8+ T-cells. These



1116 data emphasize that CD8+ T-cells are a major cell population mediating increased 1117 hepatocarcinogenesis through a TNF-dependent mechanism upon PD1-targeted 1118 immunotherapy (Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 16, 18 and 19). 1119 On one hand, the mechanisms could be executed by CD8 T-cell derived TNF itself or by 1120 mechanisms that depend on TNF-signaling on other cells (e.g. myeloid cells). For example, 1121 we see a drastic reduction of myeloid attracting chemokines but also cytokines of liver 1122 inflammation (e.g. IL-17A, IL-10), all cytokines/molecules which might fuel liver inflammation 1123 and thus hepatocarcinogenesis in PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in NASH mice.

1124 Importantly, comparing mouse-human of CD8+ T-cells isolated from liver tissue of NASH mice 1125 or patients through classical flow cytometry, CYTOF, and on scRNA-seq level we identified 1126 similar populations and transcriptional activation of CD8+ PD1+ in a total of three independent 1127 center patient cohorts (Figure 5, Extended Data 25-27 and Rebuttal Figure 9-13). These 1128 data indicate that results obtained and hypotheses built from the preclinical NASH model are 1129 relevant for human disease and are in line with published results, where TNF blockade 1130 uncouples mediated toxicity in dual CTLA-4 and PD-1 immunotherapy (Perez-Ruiz et al., 1131 2019).

1132

2. Would PD-L1 blockade enhance liver cancer and tissue damage as well? Which cells are expressing
PD-L1 in the system? This becomes important given the recent approval of atezolizumab +
bevacizumab.

1136 We agree with Referee #3 for raising the point that dissection of anti-PD-L1-targeted 1137 immunotherapy is of major concern, especially in the light of the recent results of the 1138 IMBrave150 study. Data we have received from RNA in situ hybridization and 1139 immunohistochemistry indicate that PD-L1 is expressed with increased level over time - with 1140 progression of NASH disease (in mice and men). In summary, PDL1 staining in the preclinical 1141 model is mainly associated with inflammatory cells, positive cells can be observed in the 1142 sinusoidal space as well (Extended Data 3, 20, 22 and Rebuttal Figure 8, 18 and 20). In 1143 humans, PDL1 positivity was observed in aggregates of inflammatory cells in the parenchyma 1144 and the portal tract area. Focally, positivity was also seen in sinusoidal lining cells (Extended 1145 Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure 32).

The cells expressing PD-L1 in NASH-affected mice are mainly lymphocytes but also some
parenchymal cells (Extended Data 3+7, 20+22 and Rebuttal Figure 8, 13, 18 and 20).

In line with the comment of Referee #3, we have also performed anti-PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy in mice with and without established liver cancer (**Extended Data 7** and **Rebuttal Figure 13**). Results from these experiments indicate that similar to anti-PD1 - anti-PDL1-treatment does not induce an anti-cancer effect for NASH-induced HCC but induces similar to anti-PD1 treatment - a pro-inflammatory and pro-carcinogenic effect (e.g. increased NAS, strong trend in increased hepatic CD8 abundance by IHC (p= 0.0546), cytokines like IL-



1154 21 and CCL3) (Extended Data 7+13 and Rebuttal Figure 13 and 28). These data indicate, that in the preclinical NASH model both PD1 or PDL1-targeted immunotherapy induces 1155 1156 adverse effects. This is corroborated by our increased, retrospective cohort HCC-patients of 1157 different etiologies under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy, in which multivariate analysis 1158 results in NAFLD/NASH being an independent negative factor for overall survival and validated 1159 these results in a second cohort of 118 HCC-patients (Figure 6 and Rebuttal Figure 1g,f). 1160 Furthermore, we corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less 1161 responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the three most 1162 important clinical trials, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable 1163 treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 1164 0.92) for immunotherapy (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 9 and 1165 **Rebuttal Figure 1-4**)).

1166

# 3. Results on NASH in human samples are compelling and supportive of the relevance of the findings.It would be interesting to know in such livers which cells express PD-L1.

1169 We thank Referee #3 for highlighting this important aspect of our data – and have consequently 1170 performed PD-L1 expression analyses by immunohistochemistry in human specimens 1171 described in the previous point raised by Referee #3. Although analysis by bulk RNA-seq of 1172 liver tissue indicates a decrease of PDL1/CD274 expression with the severity of NASH 1173 pathology, immunohistochemistry indicates an increase of PDL1 positivity with the severity of 1174 NASH pathology. PDL1 positivity was observed in aggregates of inflammatory cells in the parenchyma and the portal tract area. Focally, positivity was also seen in sinusoidal lining cells 1175 1176 (Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure 32).

1177

4. What do you think is the fibrogenic factor/s promoted by pathogenic CD8 cells? Any candidates from
the extensive transcriptomic analyses?

1181 We thank Referee #3 for pointing out, that the fibrogenic factor is of major concern to prevent 1182 HCC in subgroups of NASH patients. Our transcriptomic data-set has so far not pointed 1183 towards specific fibrogenic factors, indicating that the chronic inflammatory environment 1184 correlating with pathogenic CD8 cells drives fibrosis in our mice. To strengthen this hypothesis 1185 Al-based analyses of a broad range of parameters of our 12 months CDHFD-fed mice 1186 revealed, that Sirius red staining correlates negatively within CD8 depleted animals, indicating that CD8-associated inflammation or CD8-dependent mechanisms might be functionally linked 1187 1188 with fibrosis (included in Figure 1, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7 and 1189 26). Moreover, in 12 months CDHFD-fed mice fibrosis correlated positively with CD8 T-cells 1190 abundance, CD8+PD-1+ (%CD8), pDC+MHCII+ polarization, and hepatic TNF concentration. 1191 Therefore, we cannot point out one specific factor driving fibrosis on pathogenic CD8 cells.



1193 5. Are Kupffer cells involved in the CD8-dependent pathogenesis mechanisms?

We thank Referee #3 for asking the important question about Kupffer cells (KC). A study (Malehmir et al., 2019) reports, that KCs have a crucial role in the pathogenesis of NASH, but activation of monocytes and myeloid-derived macrophages correlates with disease progression. Data presented in **Extended Data 8 and 11** cannot exclude KC-dependent mechanisms, however, they seem to have a minor role, especially concerning the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al. in which CD8+ cells drive pathogenesis in KC-independent ways.

- 1200 We have further performed analyses on how KC correlate with varying degrees of inflammation 1201 induced by our antibody treatments (anti-CD8, anti-CD8/anti-NK1.1, anti-CD8/anti-PD1, anti-1202 PD1, anti-PDL1, anti-TNF, anti-TNF/anti-PD1, and as control experiment anti-CD4 and anti-1203 CD4/anti-PD1) by our AI-based analysis approach (Figure 1, Extended Data 4, 20-24 and 1204 Rebuttal Figure 6, 18-21 and 26). Under baseline conditions (12 months CD-HFD-fed animals 1205 receiving no treatments) KC abundance does not correlate with any serological or histological 1206 marker, but KC activation (measured by MHCII+ polarization) correlates strongly with tumor 1207 size and IL-21 (Extended Data 4 and Rebuttal Figure 6). However, when applying treatments 1208 (e.g. PD-1-targeted immunotherapy) KC correlates with treatments as well as activation of 1209 hepatic KC (measured by MHCII+) correlate positively with CD8+PD-1+ (%CD8), Sirius Red 1210 staining, tumor incidence, tumor number, tumor size, and IL-21 (Extended Figure 24 and 1211 **Rebuttal Figure 7**).
- In summary, we believe in line with our own study (Malehmir et al., 2019) and recent literature
  (Remmerie et al., 2020) that Kupffer cells are an important cell type on whose basis not
  inflammatory pathologies are initiated and maintained, but also in end-stage disease fresh
  KC/KC-like cells (attracted by cytokines e.g. MCP-1, CCL3, MIP-2 (Extended 2, 13, 21 and
  23 and Rebuttal Figure 19, 21, 28 and 34) activation might be detrimental as indicated by our

1217 correlation analysis. – laying the ground for adaptive immune cell reactions.

1219 6. Obesity and response to PD-1 associations have been reported (PMID: 30420753 and PMID: 1220 30813970). According to these studies, obesity relates to T-cell dysfunction that PD-1 blockade 1221 derepresses and results in better responsiveness. The models of NASH should suffer overweight as 1222 well as perhaps the patients in the reported series. This point should be addressed if possible and at 1223 least discussed. Authors may gain insight with their comparisons of the models with and without choline 1224 in the diet. As a potential consequence, would it be the case that in HCC patients, obese patients 1225 respond worse to treatment contrary to other indications? Of clinical note, advanced HCC patients 1226 frequently experience cachexia but perhaps less frequently so those with presumed or documented 1227 NASH etiology.

1228

1218

We thank Referee #3 for highlighting these important studies of checkpoint inhibition in the
frame of obese cancer patients. (Wang et al., 2018) shows - similar to our study - convincingly
that increased PD-1 expression is a hallmark of diet-induced obesity, thus we cite the study in



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

1232 our introduction and improved cross-referencing in our discussion. Potential differences in the 1233 outcome of PD-1-targeted immunotherapy might be a consequence of the use of obesity-but, 1234 not NASH-inducing high-fat diet, which we show is crucial to induce hallmarks of NASH by 1235 comparing HFD with CD-HFD in Extended Data 1. Moreover, we would like to draw attention 1236 to the different cancer entities, which potentially affect immunotherapy-responsiveness. Wang 1237 et al. use subcutaneous tumor models of lung carcinoma (3LL) and melanoma (B16-F0), but 1238 not spontaneous developed liver cancer in a chronic inflammatory metabolically challenged 1239 hepatic microenvironment. Notably, obese animals have bigger tumor-volumes and anti-PD-1 1240 reactive animals do not control tumor-volume to a smaller absolute tumor-volume compared 1241 to non-obese controls (Figures 2 and 4 in (Wang et al., 2018)).

1242 The second study of (Cortellini et al., 2019) corroborates the preclinical data of (Wang et al., 1243 2018) nicely in lung-, renal-carcinoma, or melanoma patients, but not liver cancer. No grading 1244 of obese patients was performed (e.g. we report in Supplementary Table 1: healthy/control 1245 liver, NAFLD/NASH), which we show in Figure 5 is crucial for hepatic CD8 and PD-1 1246 abundance. Supporting our manuscript, (Cortellini et al., 2019) report significantly more 1247 likelihood of obese patients experiencing immune-related-Adverse-Effects (irAEs) "compared 1248 to non-overweight patients (55.6% vs. 25.2%, p < 0.0001)". Unfortunately, no subgroup 1249 analyses about differences of hepatic irAEs between obese/non-obese patients are shown.

1250 We included the study of (Cortellini et al., 2019) in our introduction/ discussion.

Our NAFLD/NASH cohort without immunotherapy treatment indicate a correlation of BMI with CD8+PD-1+ T-cells (Figure 5 and Rebuttal Figure 9). In our conducted meta-analysis, no BMIs were reported, thus statements about treatment response remain hypothetical. Furthermore, our retrospective HCC-patient cohort under PD(L)1 immunotherapy was too small for subgroup analysis, however, there was no significant difference in BMI between NAFLD/NASH-HCC and other etiologies-HCC patients, indicative of obesity (Supplementary Table 7).

1259 7. The restrospective series of patients with advanced HCC treated cannot be considered conclusive at1260 this point and only hypothesis-generating. The wording there needs to be carefully down-toned.

We agree with Referee #3, that the presented retrospective PD-(L)1 targeted immunotherapy
treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort – although unique for Europe and treatment not
officially licensed and thus reimbursement - is still small, although we would like to point out,
that prominent trends or effects can be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well.

1265 Thus, our analyses of BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients 1266 indicated, that NAFLD/NASH-HCC has significantly reduced overall survival compared to 1267 other-etiologies-HCC in this small retrospective cohort, which we validated in a second cohort 1268 of 118 HCC patients under immunotherapy (included in **Figure 6** and **Rebuttal Figure 1f,g**). 1269 Of note, multivariate analyses identified NAFLD/NASH as an independent factor for treatment



response and thus identifying NAFLD/NASH as a negative predictor for HCC immunotherapy(included in Supplementary Table 9).

- 1272 We corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to 1273 immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the three most important clinical
- trials (IMbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240), identifying immunotherapy vs control for
- 1275 viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less
- 1276 benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy (included in **Figure 6**, **Extended Data 30-32**,

1277 Supplementary Table 7 and Rebuttal Figure 1-4).

Based on these data we want to point out that it is - as indicated by Referee#3 - of the highest
importance to us to specifically define/tone down appropriately the message of our manuscript:
Our manuscript does not indicate that immunotherapy is not beneficial for HCC patients at all.
Our manuscript rather demonstrates that HCC patients with viral etiologies do respond well
and achieve survival benefits - however, that patients with non-viral etiologies (e.g. NASH) do
not achieve a significant outcome benefit.

- 1284 We thus propose to stratify HCC patients who are very likely to profit from immunotherapy and 1285 strengthen the argumentation to use immunotherapy in specific cohorts of HCC patients. We 1286 agree with Referee#1 that this information needs to be articulated in the paper appropriately 1287 not to deliver wrong messages but to be very specific. We truly believe that these are important clinical data, also providing the basis to test our hypotheses in prospective studies on non-1288 1289 significantly beneficial effects in terms of OS for immunotherapy in HCC patients with non-viral 1290 and NAFLD/NASH etiology, in particular. Moreover, we toned down the conclusions of our 1291 retrospective cohort in the manuscript and would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and 1292 prospective clinical trials are of utmost importance for the scientific community.
- 8. An important message of this paper is that progression following PD-(L)1 treatment in NASH patients
  could be the development of a second primary malignancy rather than from the same one. Can this
  point be addressed in the models? Is multifocal cancer more common in those cases? The more CD8
  pathogenic T-cells in the infiltrate, the more multifocal the tumors?

1298 We thank Referee #3 for asking this important question. In our opinion dissection of

- 1299 primary/second primary malignancy is overstepping the limitation of the preclinical model,
- 1300 indicated by the variability of immunohistochemical staining and by the similarity of genomic
- aberrations (**Extended Data 16** and **Rebuttal Figure 33**).
- We further have performed correlation analyses (e.g. CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, NAS, fibrosis, liver
  damage, tumor size, and tumor load) to allow readers a more detailed description of the
  presented data (Figure 1, Extended Data 4+24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-e and 26).
- 1305



- 9. The companion back to back paper shows more data on the physiology of the pathogenic CD8 Tcells that I would otherwise ask to this article. Therefore, proper cross-reference of those findings is
  needed at least in discussion.
- 1310 We thank Referee #3 for highlighting the importance of the co-submitted paper Dudek et al.
- 1311 and therefore, we improved cross-referencing in the discussion.



#### 1312 **Referee #4 (Remarks to the Author):**

1313 This is an interesting and quite original study of the role of immunity in promoting liver cancer. There are 1314 data from the mouse models presented which show that CD8+ T-cells can contribute to the pathology 1315 of NASH and the risk of cancers. The implication is that checkpoint blockade which can accentuate the 1316 function of CD8 populations can worsen disease. There are also some human data which are fairly 1317 consistent with this idea. It is perhaps not surprising that checkpoint inhibition might worsen an 1318 inflammatory condition, although inducing a cancer risk is very interesting. Overall the authors do a very 1319 good job in describing the cellular responses and the impact of depletion/blockade. There seemed to be 1320 a bit of a gap around defining the mechanisms in terms of how the CD8+ T-cell population induced 1321 cancer. Also it was somewhat unclear what the specificity of these T-cells was and what was triggering 1322 their initial responsiveness in NASH. So although a strong case is made for the pro-tumor role the actual 1323 pathways to disease were less concrete. 1324

1325 We thank Referee #4 for appreciating our study's originality in shedding new light on the role 1326 of immunity promoting liver cancer, with fairly consistent human data correlating with the 1327 findings in the preclinical model. We thank Referee #4 for pointing out the limitations of our 1328 study which has helped us to increase the quality of our manuscript and address the respective 1329 points. We would like to address the concerns of Referee #4 in the following section point-by-1330 point by newly performed experiments, re-phrasing, re-analysis of the underlying data-sets and would like to draw attention to the improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript 1331 1332 Dudek et al., which dissect the molecular and cellular mechanism of CD8+ T-cell dependent 1333 pathogenesis in NASH.

1334

Figure 1: There do not appear to be any iNKT-cells in the UMAP or tisne plots – these are discussed latter in the text. That seems a little surprising as they are quite dominant in the mouse liver and have a clear transcriptional profile. Could the authors clarify where these cells lie. It would be also useful to know whether other unconventional cell subsets including GD T-cells and MAIT-cells are incorporated in this, although they are likely much rarer. The latter may be relevant even if rare as they have been linked to liver fibrosis. The same questions would also apply to the scRNAseq of the human samples.

1341 We thank Referee #4 for raising this important point. We have now dissected mouse NK1.1+ 1342 cells in the revised version of our manuscript into NK1.1+TCRb+ as NKT and NK1.1+TCRb-1343 as NK cells (**Figure 1** and **Rebuttal Figure 26**). Similarly, we highlighted NKT-cells, MAITs, 1344 and  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells in our patient-derived hepatic lymphocytes analysis by flow cytometry, newly 1345 performed scRNA-seq, and CYTOF analysis (**Figure 5**, **Extended Data 25-27** and **Rebuttal** 1346 **Figure 9-12**).

We agree with Referee #4, that MAITs might be important and thus included quantification of
MAITs in our newly performed scRNA-seq and CYTOF analyses of patient-derived hepatic
lymphocytes. In these analyses, no change of relative abundance of MAITs was observed
when comparing control vs. NAFLD/NASH patients. Moreover, we would like to draw attention
to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which analyzed - together with us - CD-HFD-fed



## Research for a Life without Cancer

Ja18<sup>-/-</sup> and CD1d<sup>-/-</sup> mice. The latter did not display significant changes in pathology compared
to CD-HFD-fed control mice at time points of established NASH.

1354 We agree with Referee #4, that  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells may be important, however in our mouse model upon NASH establishment, we detected no difference in hepatic abundance of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells 1355 1356 between chow or CD-HFD-fed control mice (Extended Data 3). Furthermore, data presented 1357 in Figures 1 and 4 and Extended Data 3 argue against a major direct contribution of  $\gamma\delta$  T-1358 cells in the preclinical model at time points of 6 or 12 months of diet-feeding. We agree that  $\gamma\delta$ 1359 T-cells might be important in the pathogenesis of NASH and NASH to HCC transition, however, 1360 e.g. rather in collaboration with CD8+ T cells, also in the context of PD1-releated 1361 immunotherapy. In humans, our data is not conclusive in all experiments, e.g. our data indicate 1362 for  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells, if we compare: bulk RNA-seq indicates a reduced expression in severe NASH 1363 pathology of EOMES, TRDC, and TRGC1 (Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure 32), however, both flow cytometry cohorts and the scRNA-seq cohort indicate no change of either 1364  $\gamma\delta$ + T-cells or  $\gamma\delta$ + Eomes+ T-cells comparing control vs NAFLD/NASH patients (**Extended** 1365 1366 Data 25, 27 and Rebuttal Figure 10 and 12).

1367 Corroborating the human flow cytometry data in our mouse model upon NASH establishment, 1368 we detected no difference in hepatic abundance of  $\gamma\delta$  T-cells between chow- or CD-HFD-fed 1369 control mice. Furthermore, data presented in **Figures 1** and **Extended Data 3** argues against 1370 the major contribution of  $\gamma\delta$ T-cells in the mouse model of NASH. We did not observe significant 1371 differences in the "other leukocytes" subset. In the revised manuscript, we analyzed  $\gamma\delta$ -T-cells 1372 separately to strengthen the point, that these cells are not significantly changed (**Extended** 1373 **Data 3, 20-23** and **Rebuttal Figure 8** and **18-21**).

1375 Figure 1e: What are the p values on the right referencing? The difference in the PD1+ population does 1376 not appear to be significant. How valid is the PD1+ subset as a subcluster and also what are the critical 1377 significant differences apart from elevated PD1 expression - some justification for this early on would 1378 be helpful. Often PD1 expression is more of a gradient (even within PD1+ cells) so a binary distinction 1379 needs a bit more justification. Does this group of cells have distinct TCRs from the non-PD1 (or lower 1380 PD1) subset or are they the same population with distinct expression? Some data on this would address 1381 the question about specificity – although this would be better addressed by defining actual TCR-specific 1382 (or independent) functionality.

We thank Referee #4 for raising important points about **Figure 1**. We have now improved our manuscript by clarifying, that the p-values on the right-side reference to abundance in CD-HFD-fed mice compared to chow-fed control mice. We agree with Referee 4, that the CD8+PD-1+ subpopulation was (initially) not significantly changed (p= 0.09). Upon adding novel data, and re-analysis according to the comment of Referee #4, by highlighting NKT cells, CD8+PD1+ (p= 0.03) are significantly changed. Furthermore, by using AI-based analysis of various parameters displaying our used CD-HFD-fed cohorts as a total, we observed that pathology



1390 severity correlated with the hepatic abundance of CD8+ T-cells and PD1 polarization of these cells (Figure 1 and 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-e, 16 and 26). 1391 1392 These analyses indicate, that besides changes e.g. in myeloid subsets, CD8+PD1+ cells are 1393 a key subset in NASH-diseased mice as well as in human patients (Figure 5 and Rebuttal 1394 Figure 9). To underline the importance of a CD8+PD-1+ subset -expressing 1395 effector/exhaustion markers correlating with disease progression- we have connected the data 1396 of Figure 1 more closely to single-cell RNA-seq data presented in Figure 1 (e.g. unique 1397 transcriptional activity in NASH-derived CD8+ T-cells (Figure 1 and Rebuttal Figure 26) and 1398 improved cross-referencing to the data co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al. in the discussion. 1399 Furthermore, we have included in the revised manuscript, that we did not observe for CD8+ Tcells a sufficient/non-binary gradient of PD-1 expression, allowing dissection into PD-1400 1<sup>negative</sup>/PD-1<sup>intermediate</sup>/PD-1<sup>high</sup> subsets upon 12 months CD-HFD-feeding, (**Extended Data 3**). 1401 1402 Moreover, we functionally show that CD8+ T-cell are indeed the drivers of anti-PD1-related 1403 therapy induced liver cancer.

- 1404 We thank Referee #4 for pointing out the guestion about TCR dependency and thus would like 1405 to draw the attention to the co-submitted manuscript Dudek et al., which describes TCR-1406 independent mechanisms on a cellular and molecular level driving CD8+ T cell-mediated 1407 hepatocyte cell death. NASH-diet feeding experiments using mice with impaired TCR-1408 dependent effector function have been performed in collaboration with Dudek et al. 12-months 1409 CD-HFD-fed perforin<sup>-/-</sup> mice developed NASH (including systemic obesity, fibrosis, ALT) and 1410 NASH-induced hepatocarcinogenesis similar to WT control animals. We have now addressed 1411 the question on TCR-specificity by improved cross-referencing to the co-submitted manuscript 1412 Dudek et al.. In fact, it turns out that the effect of CD8+ T-cells is TCR-effector function 1413 independent. Furthermore, we have performed combination therapy of 1) anti-TNF with/without 1414 PD-1 targeted immunotherapy; 2) anti-CD4 with/without PD-1 targeted immunotherapy; 3) anti-1415 CD8 with PD-1 targeted immunotherapy and 4) PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy, to strengthen 1416 hypotheses about TCR-independent mechanisms (Figure 4, Extended Data 20-23 and 1417 Rebuttal Figure 16 and 18-21).
- 1418

Figure 1f: The stains are both single stains. It should be possible to show a double staining CD8+PD1+population and enumerate them as this seems like the critical part of the study.

We thank Referee #4 for pointing that out. We performed an additional double staining
corroborating our flow cytometry data in Figure 1. In line, we have now included histological
double staining in a revised manuscript (Figure 1, Extended Data 3, 12, and Rebuttal Figure
8, 26 and 35). These data indicated that PD1+ expression is indeed associated with CD8+
staining.



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

1427 Figure 1j: One of the most upregulated genes in the PD1+ subset is II-10. Do the authors have any data 1428 on whether this is secreted by this subset. Although the subset is labelled as "PD1+" it is not the top 1429 upregulated gene here (as above). A side-by-side broader functional study would add a bit of resolution 1430 here and if they do secrete IL-10 this may impact on the overall interpretation. The interpretations about 1431 function are all via the screening approaches so some further specific back up by FACS/ELISA would 1432 be helpful in confirming functionality, especially in the context of an "exhausted" phenotype - this would 1433 clarify the statement on line 199 about "potential effector function". Such an experiment would also be 1434 valuable in the anti-PD1 treated mice in later parts of the manuscript.

We fully agree and thank Referee #4 for raising this important point of IL-10 expression, which
was also raised in a recent study (Breuer et al., 2020). We analyzed IL-10+ CD8+PD-1+ Tcells in our revised manuscript (Extended Data 19 and Rebuttal Figure 30).

1438 However, we did not see any changes in IL10+ CD8+PD1+ in comparison to CDHFD-fed and 1439 control mice. Moreover, IL10 levels measured by ELISA did neither drop upon CD8-depletion 1440 (Extended Data 10 and Rebuttal Figure 29) nor increase significantly upon anti-PD1 1441 treatment (Extended Data 13 and Rebuttal Figure 28). Thus, an increased anti-inflammatory 1442 role by IL-10 expressing CD8+ T-cells upon PD1-targeted immunotherapy could not be 1443 corroborated (Extended Data 19 and Rebuttal Figure 30k) (Breuer et al., 2020). Of note, in 1444 this publication diet-based NAFLD induction was achieved by feeding either WD or CD-HFD 1445 for 8-10 weeks. This is in strong contrast to our experimental regime of applying diet for 3, 6, 1446 or 12 months as we show, that the preclinical model presents different stages of NASH 1447 pathology severity including hepatocarcinogenesis (Figure 1 and Rebuttal Figure 26). Thus, 1448 in our opinion, CD8+PD1+ cells are the main effector population driving liver inflammation and 1449 liver cancer – most likely independent of IL10 being one of the most upregulated genes in this 1450 subset. In line with our mouse data scRNA-seq of CD8+PD1+ cells derived from control vs 1451 NAFLD/NASH patients did not reveal increased IL10 expression. Besides in bulk RNA-seq of 1452 human liver tissue, we observed a variable expression pattern depending on NASH pathology 1453 severity (Figure 5, Extended Data 28 and Rebuttal Figure 9, 28).

Figure 2: It was not that clear why depleting CD8s had no impact on ALT, suggesting they are not playing
a role in vivo, while blocking PD1 had some impact (AST is not shown for the anti-CD8 treatment).

1458 We thank Referee #4 for highlighting that CD8+-T cell depletion in the context of NASH-HCC 1459 transition had no or only minor impact on ALT reduction, an effect that has also come to our 1460 attention and has puzzled us. On the other hand, we would like to note that in the context of 1461 anti-PD1-related immunotherapy triggered liver damage CD8+ T cell depletion did lead to a 1462 significant reduction in liver damage and NAFLD activity score. Thus, we believe that the anti-1463 PD1 therapy-related damage in NASH and NASH to HCC transition is mainly triggered by 1464 CD8+ T cells. In contrast, in the context of NASH development without anti-PD1 antibody 1465 treatment, other cells than CD8+ T-cell also contribute to liver damage - and that progressive



- 1466 NASH is characterized by multi-faceted, collateral damage through myeloid cells, adaptive1467 cells, and cell death.
- We think that CD8+ T-cells have an important *in vivo* role driving NASH to HCC transition, as
  we strongly decreased or eliminated HCC by CD8+ T-cell depletion (both in NASH or NASH
  with anti-PD1 treatment). In line, the co-submitted manuscript by Dudek et al., described
- 1471 hepatocyte death by a CD8-dependent mechanism.
- 1472 Notably, ALT can be elevated as a result of the chronic metabolic environment and/or as a
  1473 result of the still ongoing hepatic inflammation independent of CD8+ or NK1.1+ cells
  1474 (Extended Data 9 and Rebuttal Figure 17).
- 1475 Further, it can be that actually at late time points of co-existence of tumors and NASH the
- 1476 collateral damage might be mainly triggered by non-CD8+ T-cells. We have confirmed the
- 1477 efficient depletion of the CD8 T-cells in our models, excluding that this might be a reason. AST
- 1478 levels are included in our AI-based analysis (Figure 1 and 4, Extended Data 4 and 24 and
- 1479 **Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-e, 16** and **26**), indicating no change upon CD8 depletion as well.
- Line 202 lack of impact of anti-PD1. Is there a control for this experiment? The implication is that this
  lack of impact is etiology-specific but it may also be that the intervention does not work well in other
  HCC models.
- We thank Referee #4 for highlighting the etiology-dependent potential outcome of PD-1targeted immunotherapy against HCC. We agree with Referee #4, that there might be bivalence in other HCC models and, more importantly, only a subset of HCC patient react to PD-1 targeted immunotherapy (El-Khoueiry et al., 2017; Hage et al., 2019). Thus, we have also performed anti-PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy in CDHFD-fed mice with and without established liver cancer (**Extended Data 7** and **Rebuttal Figure 13**).
- 1491 The data of our study indicate that similar to anti-PD1 - anti-PDL1-treatment does not induce 1492 an anti-liver cancer effect for NASH-induced HCC but rather induces similar to anti-PD1 1493 treatment a pro-inflammatory and pro-carcinogenic effect. These data further suggest that in 1494 the preclinical NASH models used, both PD1- or PDL1-targeted immunotherapy induces 1495 adverse effects. This is corroborated by our increased, retrospective cohort HCC-patients of 1496 different etiologies under PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy, in which multivariate analysis 1497 results in NAFLD/NASH being an independent negative factor for overall survival. 1498 Furthermore, we corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the three most 1499 1500 important clinical trials, identifying immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast, non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 1501 1502 0.92) for immunotherapy (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 9 and 1503 **Rebuttal Figure 1-4**)).

1504



Figure 5b and the text are presented in a slightly confusing way. It would be easier to understand the disease associations of %CD8 (of CD3), and % PD1+ (or MFI) of CD3+CD8+ first. The association of CD103 with tissue residency in the liver is not as good as other tissues, so a broader look at the CD8+PD1+ population by flow would be better as well as some caution in interpretation.

We agree with this comment and thank Referee #4 for highlighting this problem. Inline, we have now improved our manuscript as suggested by Referee#4 (included in **Extended Data 25 and 27** and **Rebuttal Figure 10** and **12**). Moreover, we corroborated the association of NASH patients and CD103 in a second patient cohort using CYTOF (included in **Figure 5** and **Rebuttal Figure 9**).

1515

Figure 5e could include some study of CD4s as well for reference. That subset has been linked to NASH
pathogenesis as well. As above, it should be possible to perform some dual CD8 and PD1 staining to
map the subset of interest.

- We thank Referee #4 for highlighting this point, that CD4 T-cells and their expression of PD-1
  might play a crucial role in the observed phenotype and thus included an in detail analysis of
  CD4 T-cells to the majority of our experiments (e.g. Extended Data 3 and Rebuttal Figure 8).
  However, in the preclinical model the magnitude of effects observed in CD4+ T-cells is minor
  when compared to CD8+ T-cells (e.g. Extended Data 11 mean (CD8+CD62L-CD44+CD69+)
  ~12% (%of CD45+) vs mean(CD4+CD62L-CD44+CD69+) ~4% (%of CD45+) upon PD-1
  targeted immunotherapy).
- 1526 Data obtained from CD4 depletion with/without PD1-targeted immunotherapy indicate, that the 1527 increased hepatocarcinogenesis in the context of anti-PD1 related immunotherapy is independent of hepatic abundance of CD4+ T-cells in the preclinical NASH/HCC model 1528 1529 (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 22 and 23 and Rebuttal Figure 16, 20 and 21). 1530 However, CD4+ T-cells might have a diverse set of effector functions (e.g. interpreting tumor 1531 incidence in anti-CD8/anti-PD1 treated animals: in the absence of CD8+ T-cells but 1532 immunotherapy, thus CD4+ T-cells might be responsible for baseline tumor incidence; or the trends of increased tumor incidence upon anti-CD4/anti-PD1 co-treatment in Figure 4 and 1533 1534 **Rebuttal Figure 16n**). To allow a wider interpretation of a potential effect of CD4+ T-cells in 1535 our preclinical model, we integrated and correlated the variety and potential changes upon 12 1536 months of diet-feeding in the AI-based analyses correlating disease parameters with cellular 1537 abundance and polarization (Figure 1, Extended Data 4 and 24 and Rebuttal Figure 6, 7c-1538 e and 26). These data further strengthens that CD4+ T-cells play a minor role, as we see no 1539 significant correlation of CD4-depleted animals with histological, or serological markers.
- Of note, CD4+ T-cells are also significantly changed in the human situation by classical flow cytometry, but in the light of the results obtained in the preclinical model, we decided to not investigate this result extensively (**Extended Data 25** and **Rebuttal Figure 10**). Of note, CD4+ T-cells are also significantly changed in the human situation and have also analyzed human

1561



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

1544 CD4+ cells a by scRNASeq (Extended Data 27 and Rebuttal Figure 12). In addition, we have 1545 performed a velocity analyses of the scRNA Seq data of mouse and human CD4 T cells (see 1546 Rebuttal Figure 31). In mouse, no significant velocity flow was detected in 12 months CD-1547 HFD-fed mice, indicating, that CD4 cells are not transcriptionally activated and driven by 1548 NASH-conditions or PD-1-targeted immunotherapy in NASH. However, we want to point out, 1549 that in the mouse NASH model CD8 T-cells increase statistically significant and thus CD4 are 1550 relatively fewer cells compared to CD8. Therefore, the velocity analysis of mouse CD4 T-cells 1551 need to be taken with caution, because we included 300-500 cells only per described subset. 1552 As consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the 1553 Rebuttal letter. Velocity analyses on human CD4 lead to comparable problems like seen in 1554 mouse. As a consequence, we included the negative CD4 T-cell data not in the manuscript but in the Rebuttal letter as Rebuttal Figure 31. 1555

1556 However, we discuss the potential role of CD4+ T-cells in greater detail in the main text.

Figure 5f is not really that convincing of a relationship with TNF – the r-squared value would be better to illustrate and would be very low. If the authors think TNF secretion is critical it would be possible to explore this further in the mouse model.

We thank Referee #4 for highlighting this point. Although TNF is correlated significantly with PD1 abundance, the correlation is weak as indicated by the r-value and therefore moved the data to the Extended Data. Moreover, we fully agree with this Referee that further experiments were needed to underline the role of TNF in NASH/HCC transition in the context of anti-PD1 related immunotherapy.

- 1567 Thus, we have performed an anti-TNF treatment with or without PD-1- targeted 1568 immunotherapy in the context of NASH/HCC. Anti-TNF treatment without PD1-targeted 1569 immunotherapy led to liver cancer formation comparable to control-treated CD-HFD-fed mice. 1570 However, anti-TNF treatment in the context of PD1-targeted immunotherapy leads to a 1571 significant reduction of tumor incidence compared to anti-PD1 treated CD-HFD-fed mice, 1572 indicating that TNF exerts key functions of the observed adverse effects triggered by PD1-1573 targeted immunotherapy, namely the increased NAS, liver damage, and hepatocarcinogenesis 1574 (Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal Figure 16, 18 and 19).
- Moreover, the combination of anti-PD1 therapy with anti-CD8 also ablating the adverse and
  pro-carcinogenic effects of CD8+ T-cells emphasize that CD8+ T-cells are a major cell
  population mediating increased hepatocarcinogenesis in a TNF-dependent mechanism upon
  PD1-targeted immunotherapy (included in Figure 4, Extended Data 20 and 21 and Rebuttal
  Figure 16, 18 and 19).
- 1580 Importantly, by comparing classical flow cytometry, CYTOF, and on scRNA-seq level of 1581 mouse-human of CD8+ T-cells isolated from liver tissue of NASH mice or patients, we

1603



#### Research for a Life without Cancer

identified similar populations and transcriptional activation of CD8+ PD1+ in a total of three
independent center patient cohorts (Figure 5, Extended Data 25 and 27 and Rebuttal Figure
9, 10 and 12). These data indicate that results obtained and hypotheses built from the
preclinical NASH model and are in line with published results, where TNF blockade uncouples
mediated toxicity in dual CTLA-4 and PD-1 immunotherapy (Perez-Ruiz et al., 2019).

- 1588 For Figure 5G some disease controls would be valuable.
- We thank Referee #4 for his/her comment for pointing out the lack of appropriate control groups 1589 1590 (e.g. NASH-HCC vs different etiology-induced HCC under Sorafenib/different multi-kinase inhibitors as a second/third-line therapy). Although of extreme interest for public health and 1591 1592 public knowledge, we described this important issue in our discussion and to the best of our 1593 knowledge there are no NASH-HCC treated cohorts available (apart from, possibly, inside of 1594 the big pharma-industry), which would allow an adequate control arm. Thus, we evaluated 1595 potential disease controls in the manuscript by performing a meta-analysis including 1656 1596 patients of the three major clinical trials (Imbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240). Here 1597 we could identify immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 1598 0.64), in contrast non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy 1599 (Figure 6, Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 9 and Rebuttal Figure 1-4)).
- Furthermore, we toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and
  would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost
  importance for the scientific community.
- Line 493+: This sentence is perhaps overstating the data, which were not significant in all those parameters. It is likely quite hard to make the firmest comparisons, especially in such a retrospective analysis, where the heterogeneous group of patients with eg viral aetiologies will be on effective therapies - the actual aetiologies were not obvious in the supplementary data. This interpretation could be a bit more cautious throughout (eg. it is in the abstract).
- We would like to thank Referee #4 for the important comment and agree. Thus, we toned down the wording and interpretation of our data. As described previously, we recruited additional patients to increase the number of patients in our initial clinical cohort from 65 to 130 HCC patients under anti-PD(L)1-targeted immunotherapy, which we validated in a second cohort (**Figure 6** and **Rebuttal Figure 1f,g**).
- 1614 We agree with Referee #4, that the presented retrospective PD-(L)1 targeted immunotherapy 1615 treated NAFLD/NASH-associated HCC cohort - although unique for Europe and treatment not 1616 officially licensed and thus reimbursement - is still small, although we would like to point out, 1617 that prominent trends or effects can be seen in small retrospective cohorts as well. Thus, our 1618 analyses of BCLC-C NAFLD/NASH-HCC vs other-etiologies-HCC patients indicated, that 1619 NAFLD/NASH-HCC has significantly reduced overall survival compared to other-etiologies-



HCC in this small retrospective cohort. Of note, multivariate analyses identified NAFLD/NASH
as an independent factor for treatment response and thus identifying NAFLD/NASH as a
negative predictor for HCC immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 9).

- 1623 Like previously mentioned, we corroborated our hypothesis of non-viral (NASH-related) HCC
- 1624 being less responsive to immunotherapy by a meta-analysis including 1656 patients of the
- 1625 three most important clinical trials (IMbrave 150; Checkmate 459; Keynote 240), identifying
- 1626 immunotherapy vs control for viral HCC as favorable treatment (HR(viral)= 0.64), in contrast,
- 1627 non-viral-HCC showed less benefit (HR(non-viral)= 0.92) for immunotherapy (Figure 6,

1628 Extended Data 30-32, Supplementary Table 7 and Rebuttal Figure 1-4)).

- 1629 Thus, we toned down the conclusions of our retrospective cohort in the manuscript and again
- 1630 would like to point out, that bigger cohorts and prospective clinical trials are of utmost
- 1631 importance for the scientific community.



## 1633 References

1650

1651

1655

1656

1657

1658

1659

1660

1661

1662

1663

1664

1665

1666

1667

1668

1669

1670

1671

1672

1673

1674

1675

1676

1677

1678

1679

1680

1681

1682

1683

- Agdashian, D., ElGindi, M., Xie, C., Sandhu, M., Pratt, D., Kleiner, D.E., Figg, W.D., Rytlewski, J.A.,
   Sanders, C., Yusko, E.C., et al. (2019). The effect of anti-CTLA4 treatment on peripheral and intra-tumoral
   T cells in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. Cancer Immunol. Immunother. *68*, 599–608.
- Boege, Y., Malehmir, M., Healy, M.E., Bettermann, K., Lorentzen, A., Vucur, M., Ahuja, A.K., Böhm, F.,
   Mertens, J.C., Shimizu, Y., et al. (2017). A Dual Role of Caspase-8 in Triggering and Sensing Proliferation Associated DNA Damage, a Key Determinant of Liver Cancer Development. Cancer Cell *32*, 342.
- 16403. Breuer, D.A., Pacheco, M.C., Washington, M.K., Montgomery, S.A., Hasty, A.H., and Kennedy, A.J.1641(2020). CD8+ T cells regulate liver injury in obesity-related nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Am. J. Physiol.1642Liver Physiol. 318, G211–G224.
- Brummelman, J., Haftmann, C., Núñez, N.G., Alvisi, G., Mazza, E.M.C., Becher, B., and Lugli, E. (2019).
   Development, application and computational analysis of high-dimensional fluorescent antibody panels for single-cell flow cytometry. Nat. Protoc. *14*.
- 16465.Cortellini, A., Bersanelli, M., Buti, S., Cannita, K., Santini, D., Perrone, F., Giusti, R., Tiseo, M., Michiara,1647M., Di Marino, P., et al. (2019). A multicenter study of body mass index in cancer patients treated with anti-1648PD-1/PD-L1 immune checkpoint inhibitors: when overweight becomes favorable. J. Immunother. Cancer16497, 57.
  - 6. Cui, P., Li, R., Huang, Z., Wu, Z., Tao, H., Zhang, S., and Hu, Y. (2020). Comparative effectiveness of pembrolizumab vs. nivolumab in patients with recurrent or advanced NSCLC. Sci. Rep. *10*, 1–7.
- Duffy, A.G., Ulahannan, S. V, Makorova-rusher, O., Rahma, O., Wedemeyer, H., Pratt, D., Davis, J.L.,
   Hughes, M.S., Heller, T., ElGindi, M., et al. (2016). Tremelimumab in Combination with Ablation in Patients
   with Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. J. Hepatol. *66*, 482–484.
  - El-Khoueiry, A.B., Sangro, B., Yau, T., Crocenzi, T.S., Kudo, M., Hsu, C., Kim, T.-Y.Y., Choo, S.-P.P., Trojan, J., Welling, T.H., et al. (2017). Nivolumab in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (CheckMate 040): an open-label, non-comparative, phase 1/2 dose escalation and expansion trial. Lancet 6736, 1–11.
  - Finkin, S., Yuan, D., Stein, I., Taniguchi, K., Weber, A., Unger, K., Browning, J.L., Goossens, N., Nakagawa, S., Gunasekaran, G., et al. (2015). Ectopic lymphoid structures function as microniches for tumor progenitor cells in hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat. Immunol. *16*, 1235–1244.
    - Finn, R., Ryoo, B.-Y., Merle, P., Kudo, M., Bouattour, M., Lim, H.Y., Breder, V., Edeline, J., Chao, Y., Ogasawara, S., et al. (2019). Results of Keynote-240: Phase 3 Study of Pembrolizumab vs Best Supportive Care for Second-Line Therapy in Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. In ASCO Annual Meeting, p.
    - Finn, R.S., Qin, S., Ikeda, M., Galle, P.R., Ducreux, M., Kim, T.Y., Kudo, M., Breder, V., Merle, P., Kaseb, A.O., et al. (2020). Atezolizumab plus bevacizumab in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. N. Engl. J. Med. 382, 1894–1905.
    - Gomes, A.L., Teijeiro, A., Burén, S., Tummala, K.S., Yilmaz, M., Waisman, A., Theurillat, J.P., Perna, C., and Djouder, N. (2016). Metabolic Inflammation-Associated IL-17A Causes Non-alcoholic Steatohepatitis and Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Cancer Cell *30*, 161–175.
    - Hage, C., Hoves, S., Ashoff, M., Schandl, V., Hört, S., Rieder, N., Heichinger, C., Berrera, M., Ries, C.H., Kiessling, F., et al. (2019). Characterizing responsive and refractory orthotopic mouse models of hepatocellular carcinoma in cancer immunotherapy. PLoS One 14, e0219517.
    - Kim, C.G., Kim, C., Yoon, S.E., Kim, K.H., Choi, S.J., Kang, B., Kim, H.R., Park, S.-H., Shin, E.-C., Kim, Y.-Y., et al. (2020). Hyperprogressive disease during PD-1 blockade in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. J. Hepatol.
    - 15. Kudo, M. (2018). Combination Cancer Immunotherapy in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. Liver Cancer 7, 20– 27.
  - Llovet, J.M., Di Bisceglie, A.M., Bruix, J., Kramer, B.S., Lencioni, R., Zhu, A.X., Sherman, M., Schwartz, M., Lotze, M., Talwalkar, J., et al. (2008). Design and Endpoints of Clinical Trials in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. JNCI J. Natl. Cancer Inst. *100*, 698–711.
  - 17. Llovet, J.M., Zucman-Rossi, J., Pikarsky, E., Sangro, B., Schwartz, M., Sherman, M., and Gores, G. (2016). Hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat. Rev. Dis. Prim. 2, 16018.
- 1685
  18. Ma, C., Kesarwala, A.H., Eggert, T., Medina-Echeverz, J., Kleiner, D.E., Jin, P., Stroncek, D.F., Terabe,
  M., Kapoor, V., ElGindi, M., et al. (2016). NAFLD causes selective CD4+ T lymphocyte loss and promotes
  hepatocarcinogenesis. Nature *531*, 253–257.
- Malehmir, M., Pfister, D., Gallage, S., Szydlowska, M., Inverso, D., Kotsiliti, E., Leone, V., Peiseler, M.,
   Surewaard, B.B.G.J., Rath, D., et al. (2019). Platelet GPIbα is a mediator and potential interventional target
   for NASH and subsequent liver cancer. Nat. Med. 25, 641–655.

1695

1696

1697

1698

1699

1700

1701

1702

1703

1704

1705

1706

1707

1708

1709

1710

1711 1712

1713

1714

1715

1716

1717

1718

1719

1720

1721

1722

1723

1724

1725

1726

1727

1728

1729

1730

1731

1732

1733

1734

1735

1736



## **Research for a Life without Cancer**

- 20. Moser, J.C., Wei, G., Colonna, S. V, Grossmann, K.F., Hyngstrom, J.R., Moser, J.C., Wei, G., Colonna, 1692 S. V, Grossmann, K.F., Patel, S., et al. (2020). Comparative-effectiveness of pembrolizumab vs . 1693 nivolumab for patients with metastatic melanoma. Acta Oncol. (Madr). 59, 434-437. 1694
  - 21. Nakagawa, H., Umemura, A., Taniguchi, K., Font-Burgada, J., Dhar, D., Ogata, H., Zhong, Z., Valasek, M.A., Seki, E., Hidalgo, J., et al. (2014). ER Stress Cooperates with Hypernutrition to Trigger TNF-Dependent Spontaneous HCC Development. Cancer Cell 26, 331–343.
  - 22. Park, E.J., Lee, J.H., Yu, G., He, G., Ali, S.R., Ryan, G., Holzer, R.G., Österreicher, C.H., Takahashi, H., and Karin, M. (2011). Dietary and genetic obesity promote liver inflammation and tumorigenesis by enhancing IL-6 and TNF expression Eek. Cell 140, 197-208.
    - 23. Perez-Ruiz, E., Minute, L., Otano, I., Alvarez, M., Ochoa, M.C., Belsue, V., de Andrea, C., Rodriguez-Ruiz, M.E., Perez-Gracia, J.L., Marquez-Rodas, I., et al. (2019). Prophylactic TNF blockade uncouples efficacy and toxicity in dual CTLA-4 and PD-1 immunotherapy. Nature 569, 428-432.
    - 24. Pikarsky, E., Porat, R.M., Stein, I., Abramovitch, R., Amit, S., Kasem, S., Gutkovich-Pyest, E., Urieli-Shoval, S., Galun, E., and Ben-Neriah, Y. (2004). NF-kappaB functions as a tumour promoter in inflammation-associated cancer. Nature 431, 461-466.
    - 25. Remmerie, A., Martens, L., Thoné, T., Castoldi, A., Seurinck, R., Pavie, B., Roels, J., Vanneste, B., De Prijck, S., Vanhockerhout, M., et al. (2020). Osteopontin Expression Identifies a Subset of Recruited Macrophages Distinct from Kupffer Cells in the Fatty Liver. Immunity 53, 641-657.e14.
    - 26. Ringelhan, M., Pfister, D., O'Connor, T., Pikarsky, E., and Heikenwalder, M. (2018). The immunology of hepatocellular carcinoma. Nat. Immunol. 19.
    - 27. Scheiner, B., Kirstein, M.M., Hucke, F., Finkelmeier, F., Schulze, K., von Felden, J., Koch, S., Schwabl, P., Hinrichs, J.B., Waneck, F., et al. (2019). Programmed cell death protein-1 (PD-1)-targeted immunotherapy in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: efficacy and safety data from an international multicentre real-world cohort. Aliment. Pharmacol. Ther. 49, 1323-1333.
    - 28. Tummala, K.S., Gomes, A.L., Yilmaz, M., Graña, O., Bakiri, L., Ruppen, I., Ximénez-Embún, P., Sheshappanavar, V., Rodriguez-Justo, M., Pisano, D.G., et al. (2014). Inhibition of De Novo NAD+ Synthesis by Oncogenic URI Causes Liver Tumorigenesis through DNA Damage. Cancer Cell 26, 826-839.
    - 29. Wang, Z., Aguilar, E.G., Luna, J.I., Dunai, C., Khuat, L.T., Le, C.T., Mirsoian, A., Minnar, C.M., Stoffel, K.M., Sturgill, I.R., et al. (2018). Paradoxical effects of obesity on T cell function during tumor progression and PD-1 checkpoint blockade. Nat. Med. 1.
    - 30. Weiler-Normann, C., and Lohse, A.W. (2016). Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease in Patients with Autoimmune Hepatitis: Further Reason for Teeth GNASHing? Dig. Dis. Sci. 61, 2462–2464.
    - 31. Wolf, M.J., Adili, A., Piotrowitz, K., Abdullah, Z., Boege, Y., Stemmer, K., Ringelhan, M., Simonavicius, N., Egger, M., Wohlleber, D., et al. (2014). Metabolic activation of intrahepatic CD8+ T cells and NKT cells causes nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and liver cancer via cross-talk with hepatocytes. Cancer Cell 26, 549-564.
    - 32. Yau, T., Park, J., Finn, R.S., Cheng, A., Mathurin, P., Edeline, J., Kudo, M., Han, K., Harding, J.J., Merle, P., et al. (2019). CheckMate 459: A Randomized , Multi-Center Phase 3 Study of Nivolumab vs Sorafenib as First-Line Treatment in Patients With Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. In ESMO Congress, p.
    - 33. Zen, Y., and Yeh, M.M. (2018). Hepatotoxicity of immune checkpoint inhibitors: a histology study of seven cases in comparison with autoimmune hepatitis and idiosyncratic drug-induced liver injury. Mod. Pathol. 31, 965-973.
  - 34. Zhu, A.X., Finn, R.S., Edeline, J., Cattan, S., Ogasawara, S., Palmer, D., Verslype, C., Zagonel, V., Fartoux, L., Vogel, A., et al. (2018). Pembrolizumab in patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma previously treated with sorafenib (KEYNOTE-224): a non-randomised, open-label phase 2 trial. Lancet Oncol. 2045, 1-13.
- 1737 1738





1740 1741

## Rebuttal Figures



## Rebuttal Figure 1: PD-1 and PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy in advanced HCC has a distinct effect depending on disease etiology

1742 1743 (a) Immunohistochemical staining and (b) quantification of hepatic PD-1, CD8 and CD4 expressing cells of NAFLD 1744 and NASH patients in Supplementary Table 3 with varying stages of fibrosis (NAFLD n= 9 patients; NASH F1/0 1745 n= 7 patients; NASH F2 n= 12 patients; NASH F3 n= 21 patients; NASH F4 n= 16 patients; CD4: NAFL n= 6 1746 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 4 patients; NASH F2 n= 8 patients; NASH F3 n= 17 patients; NASH F4 n= 9 patients). (c) 1747 Correlation analysis of PD-1 against fibrosis scoring according to Brunt by immunohistochemical staining by RNAsequencing (NAFLD/NASH n= 65 patients). (d) A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, 1748 1749 and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor (Supplementary Table 7). Separate meta-analyses were performed for each of the three etiologies: non-viral (including mostly NASH and alcohol intake), HCV and HBV. (e) 1750 1751 HCV and HBV were pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing 1752 viral (n=919) and non-viral, including mostly NASH and alcohol intake (n=737) was performed. Hazard ratios for 1753 each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis.



1754 1755 The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random effect of all trials. Inverse variance and random effects 1756 methods were used to calculate HRs, 95% CIs, P values, and the test for overall effect; these calculations were 1757 two-sided. The Cochran's Q-test and I<sup>2</sup> were used to calculate heterogeneity. Random = random effects method, 1758 IV = Inverse variance. (f) Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is associated with a worse outcome in patients 1759 with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) treated with PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of 130 patients with 1760 advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 8). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. those with any other etiology; all 130 patients were included in these survival analyses (NAFLD n=13, any other etiology n=117). (g) Validation cohort of patients with HCC treated with 1761 1762 1763 PD-(L)1-targeted immunotherapy. A total of 118 patients with advanced HCC received PD-(L)1-targeted 1764 immunotherapy (Supplementary Table 10). Kaplan-Meier curve display overall survival of patients with NAFLD vs. 1765 those with any other etiology; all 118 patients were included in these survival analyses (NAFLD n=11, any other 1766 etiology n=107).





- 1768 Rebuttal Figure 2: PRISMA Flow chart of the systematic review of targeted immunotherapy in HCC.
   1769 Selection of articles assessing the clinical outcome of immune checkpoint inhibitors in advance
- Selection of articles assessing the clinical outcome of immune checkpoint inhibitors in advanced HCC for inclusionin the systematic review and meta-analysis. ICPI: Immune checkpoint inhibitor.



#### а

| а   |  |                              |        |                    |                    |  |  |
|---|--|------------------------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| ~   |  |                              |        | Hazard Ratio       | Hazard Ratio       |  |  |
| Study   | Immunotherapy  | Control                      | Weight | IV, Random, 95% CI | IV, Random, 95% CI |  |  |
|   | Non-viral p  |                              |        |                    |                    |  |  |
| CheckMate 459   | 168  | 168                          | 22.7%  | 0.95 [0.74, 1.22]  |                    |  |  |
| IMbrave150  | 100  | 53                           | 9.3%   | 0.91 [0.52, 1.59]  |                    |  |  |
| KEYNOTE-240   | 163  | 85                           | 18.6%  | 0.88 [0.64, 1.21]  |                    |  |  |
| Subtotal (95% CI)   | 431  | 306                          | 50.6%  | 0.92 [0.77, 1.11]  | <b>•</b>           |  |  |
| Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0<br>Test for overall effect: Z                             | .00; Chi² = 0.14, df = 2<br>= 0.87 (P = 0.39)  | (P = 0.93); I <sup>2</sup> = | - 0%   |                    |                    |  |  |
|   | HBV pat  | ients                        |        |                    |                    |  |  |
| CheckMate 459   | 116  | 117                          | 20.4%  | 0.77 [0.56, 1.06]  |                    |  |  |
| IMbrave150  | 164  | 76                           | 12.3%  | 0.51 [0.32, 0.81]  |                    |  |  |
| KEYNOTE-240   | 72   | 29                           | 11.5%  | 0.57 [0.35, 0.93]  |                    |  |  |
| Subtotal (95% CI)   | 352  | 222                          | 44.2%  | 0.64 [0.49, 0.83]  | $\bullet$          |  |  |
| Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0<br>Test for overall effect: Z                             | .01; Chi² = 2.41, df = 2<br>= 3.36 (P = 0.0008)  | (P = 0.30); l <sup>2</sup> = | - 17%  |                    |                    |  |  |
| Total (95% CI)  | 783  | 528                          | 100.0% | 0.78 [0.64, 0.94]  | •                  |  |  |
| Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0<br>Test for overall effect: Z<br>Test for subgroup differ | ty: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0.02; Chi <sup>2</sup> = 7.86, df = 5 (P = 0.16); I <sup>2</sup> = 36%<br>all effect: Z = 2.57 (P = 0.01)<br>group differences: Chi <sup>2</sup> = 4.97, df = 1 (P = 0.03), I <sup>2</sup> = 79.9%<br>The second s |                              |        |                    |                    |  |  |

#### b

1772

1773

|                                     |                                       |                              |                                       | Hazard Ratio       | Hazard Ratio                          |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Study                               | Immunotherapy                         | Control                      | Weight                                | IV, Random, 95% CI | IV, Random, 95% CI                    |
|                                     | Non-viral p                           | atients                      |                                       |                    |                                       |
| CheckMate 459                       | 168                                   | 168                          | 22.7%                                 | 0.95 [0.74, 1.22]  | <b>_</b>                              |
| Mbrave150                           | 100                                   | 53                           | 9.3%                                  | 0.91 [0.52, 1.59]  |                                       |
| KEYNOTE-240                         | 163                                   | 85                           | 18.6%                                 | 0.88 [0.64, 1.21]  | — <b>•</b> +-                         |
| Subtotal (95% CI)                   | 431                                   | 306                          | 50.6%                                 | 0.92 [0.77, 1.11]  | ◆                                     |
| Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0 | 0.00; Chi <sup>2</sup> = 0.14, df = 2 | (P = 0.93); I <sup>2</sup> = | : 0%                                  |                    |                                       |
| Test for overall effect: Z          | Z = 0.87 (P = 0.39)                   |                              |                                       |                    |                                       |
|                                     | LICV not                              | ianta                        |                                       |                    |                                       |
|                                     |                                       | ients                        |                                       |                    |                                       |
| CheckMate 459                       | 87                                    | 86                           | 20.2%                                 | 0.71 [0.50, 1.01]  |                                       |
| IMbrave150                          | 72                                    | 36                           | 5.6%                                  | 0.43 [0.21, 0.87]  |                                       |
| KEYNOTE-240                         | 43                                    | 21                           | 5.8%                                  | 0.96 [0.48, 1.92]  |                                       |
| Subtotal (95% CI)                   | 202                                   | 143                          | 31.6%                                 | 0.68 [0.48, 0.97]  |                                       |
| Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0 | 0.03; Chi <sup>2</sup> = 2.63, df = 2 | (P = 0.27); I <sup>2</sup> = | 24%                                   |                    |                                       |
| Test for overall effect: Z          | 2 = 2.10 (P = 0.04)                   |                              |                                       |                    |                                       |
| Total (95% CI)                      | 633                                   | 449                          | 100.0%                                | 0.84 [0.71, 0.99]  | •                                     |
| Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0 | 0.00; Chi² = 5.57, df = 5             | (P = 0.35); I <sup>2</sup> = | 10%                                   |                    | 0.2 0.5 1 2 5                         |
| Test for overall effect: Z          | 2 = 2.03 (P = 0.04)                   |                              | Favours immunotherapy Favours control |                    |                                       |
| Test for subgroup different         | ences: Chi <sup>2</sup> = 2.15. df =  | 1 (P = 0.14), F              | ² = 53.4%                             |                    | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |

#### Rebuttal Figure 3: PD-1 and PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy in advanced HCC has a distinct effect depending on disease etiology

1774 A total of 1656 patients were included in all three randomized trials, and 985 patients received a checkpoint inhibitor. 1775 1776 Subgroup analysis was performed to study the specific effects of immunotherapy comparing non-viral etiologies (n=737) with (a) HBV (n=574) or (b) HCV (n=345). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size 1777 of the square represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the 1778 1779 meta-analysis random effect of all trials.





Test for overall effect: Z = 1.72 (P = 0.08) Test for subgroup differences: Chi<sup>2</sup> = 2.95, df = 1 (P = 0.09), l<sup>2</sup> = 66.1%

780 781 Rebuttal Figure 4: Subgroup analysis of PD-1 and PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy in first-line trials of advanced HCC 1782 A total of 1243 patients were included in two first-line trials comparing PD-1 or PD-L1 targeted immunotherapy to 1783 sorafenib. 707 patients received an immune checkpoint inhibitor (either PD-1 or anti-PD-1). (a) HCV and HBV were 1784 pooled into a separate category, termed "viral", and a subsequent meta-analysis comparing viral (n=754) and non-1785 viral (n=489), mostly NASH and alcohol intake, was performed. A subgroup analysis studying the specific effects of 1786 non-viral etiologies (n=489) on the magnitude of effect of immunotherapy are presented, when compared to (b) 1787 HBV (n=473) or (c) HCV (n=281). Hazard ratios for each trial are represented by squares, the size of the square 1788 represents the weight of the trial in the meta-analysis. The horizontal line crossing the square represents the 95% 1789 confidence interval (CI). The diamonds represent the estimated overall effect based on the meta-analysis random 1790 effect of all trials.



## Research for a Life without Cancer



![](_page_247_Figure_4.jpeg)

1793 (a) Synteny analysis of mouse-HCC and (b) quantification of genomic aberrations by array-based Comparative 1794 Genomic Hybridization (aCGH) after 12 months on CD-HFD (n= 19) and human NALFD/NASH-HCC (n= 78). (c) 1795 MRI pictures of liver of mice after 13- months CD-HFD-fed mice followed by 7 weeks treatment of CD-HFD or CD-1796 HFD + 7 weeks by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). Lines indicate tumor 1797 nodule. Scale bar: 10 mm. (d) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E, Sirius Red and CD8 of 15 months ND, 1798 CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (H&E: ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 1799 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 8 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 9 mice; 1800 CD8: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 3 mice). Scale bar: 50 μm. Arrowheads indicate 1801 CD8<sup>+</sup> cells. (e) Body weight of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1

![](_page_248_Picture_1.jpeg)

CANCER RESEARCH CENTER

#### **Research for a Life without Cancer**

1802 antibodies (ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 9 mice). (f) NAS evaluation by H&E of 15 1803 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 1804 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 8 mice). (g) Fibrosis quantification (Sirius Red) of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-1805 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 1806 n= 9 mice). (h) ALT levels of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 1807 antibodies (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 8 mice). (i) Quantification of CD8<sup>+</sup> and (j) PD-1808 1<sup>+</sup> cells in hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 15 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1809 treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice; intra-tumoral 1810 staining: CD-HFD n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice). (k) Quantification and (I) expression of PD-1 of hepatic 1811 CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 15 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-1812 PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 8 mice). (m) Macroscopy of liver of 15 months ND, CD-1813 HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale 1814 bar: 10 mm. (n) Quantification of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 15 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 1815 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 8 mice). (o) 1816 Quantification of tumor/lesion size, (p) tumor load and (q) tumor incidence of 15 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed 1817 mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (tumor/lesion size and tumor load: CD-HFD n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + 1818 α-PD-1 n= 7 mice; tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 17 tumors/lesions in 22 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 10 1819 tumors/lesions in 10 mice).

![](_page_249_Picture_1.jpeg)

![](_page_249_Figure_3.jpeg)

1821 1822

1822Rebuttal Figure 6: Hepatic immune cell environment, including CD8+ T-cells abundance and effector phenotype correlate1823with NASH pathology and liver cancer incidence

(a) Data gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each other of 6- or 12-months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice). NAS correlated with diet, weight, ALT, GOT, cholesterol, Sirius red, CD8 cells/mm<sup>2</sup>, PD-1 cells/mm<sup>2</sup>, F4/80 cluster/mm<sup>2</sup> MHCII cluster/mm<sup>2</sup>, PD-L1 (%area), CD8 (%CD45), CD8+CD44+CD62L<sup>-</sup> (%CD45), mDC MHC II+ (%parent), TNF (pg/ml), IL-1β (pg/ml), IL-10 (pg/ml), IL-13 (pg/ml), IP-10 (pg/ml), MCP-1 (pg/ml), CCL3 (pg/ml), CCL4 (pg/ml), MIP-2 (pg/ml). Tumor incidence correlated with diet, weight, ALT, cholesterol, NAS, Sirius red, CD8 cells/mm<sup>2</sup>, PD-1 cells/mm<sup>2</sup>, F4/80 cluster/mm<sup>2</sup> MHCII cluster/mm<sup>2</sup>, CD8 (%CD45), CD8+CD44+CD62L<sup>-</sup> (%CD45), TNF (pg/ml), IL-1β (pg/ml), IP-10 (pg/ml), MCP-1 (pg/ml), CCL3 (pg/ml), IL-1β (pg/ml), IP-10 (pg/ml), MCP-1 (pg/ml), CCL3 (pg/ml).

1834

![](_page_250_Picture_1.jpeg)

**Research for a Life without Cancer** 

![](_page_250_Figure_3.jpeg)

![](_page_250_Figure_4.jpeg)

**(a)** Tumor/lesion load and **(b)** tumor/lesion size of 12-months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -CD4, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 19 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). **(c)** UMAP representation

![](_page_251_Picture_1.jpeg)

1839 of 63 parameters (serology, flow cytometry, histology) and (d) selected display of analyzed parameters indicating 1840 NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice+ 8 weeks treatment by α-1841 CD8, α-CD8/α-NK1.1; α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, α-CD4, or α-PD-1/α-CD4 antibodies (ND n= 1842 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 41 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 1843 24 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; 1844 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). (e) Data 1845 gathered from hepatic tissue analyses was binary correlated with each other of 6- or 12-months ND, CD-HFD or 1846 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8, α-CD8/α-NK1.1; α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, 1847 α-CD4, or α-PD-1/α-CD4 antibodies (ND n= 47 mice; CD-HFD n= 72 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 41 mice; CD-HFD 1848 +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 1849 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-1850 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).


Research for a Life without Cancer



Rebuttal Figure 8: T-cell activation and hepatic abundance correlate with NASH pathology

(a) Umap showing the expression intensity of the indicated marker of scholastically selected CD45<sup>+</sup> cells define distinct marker expression of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (b) Heatmap showing the median marker expression of the defined CD45<sup>+</sup> subsets displayed in (a) by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (c) Quantification of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> cells and PD-1<sup>+</sup> expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (PD-1: n= 5



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### **Research for a Life without Cancer**

1858 mice/group; CD8: ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (d) Immunofluorescence staining of 1859 single channel-staining PD-1, CD8 and CD4 of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). Arrowheads 1860 indicate CD8+ (red), PD-1+ (green) or CD4+ (ocher) cells. Scale bar: 100 µm. (e) Quantification of abundance, (f) PD-1 expression and flow cytometry plots of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-1861 1862 HFD-fed mice (abundance of CD8: 6 months: ND n= 17 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: 1863 ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice; PD-1 expression in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells: 6 months: ND n= 15 1864 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 1865 mice). (g) Quantification of abundance, (h) PD-1 expression and flow cytometry plots of hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells by 1866 flow cytometry of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (abundance of CD4: 6 months: ND n= 17 mice; CD-HFD 1867 n= 10 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice; PD-1 1868 expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells: 6 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; WD-HTF n= 7 mice; 12 months: ND 1869 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (i) H&E, CD8 and PD-1 staining, evaluation by NAS and 1870 quantification of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells and PD-1<sup>+</sup> expressing cells by immunohistochemistry of 32-weeks old hURI-tetOFFhep 1871 1872 and non-transgenic litter control mice (n=6 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate specific staining positive cells. Scale bar: 100 μm. (j) Hepatic abundance of TCRγδ T-cells of 6 or 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (6 months ND n= 1873 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; 12 months ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (k) Quantification of hepatic PD-L1+ 1874 expression by mRNA in situ hybridization of 6- or 12-months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (6 months; ND n= 13 mice; 1875 CD-HFD n= 11 mice; 12 months: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 7 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. (I) Quantification of hepatic 1876 PD-L1<sup>+</sup> expression by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (6 months: ND n= 4 mice; CD-1877 HFD n= 8 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm.





1878 1879

1879 Rebuttal Figure 9: Hepatic resident-like CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-cells are increased in livers of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) 1880 patients

(a) Flow cytometry plots, quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, and (b) correlation of PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup>
 T-cells with BMI, NAS and ALT of healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients;
 NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). Fluorescence-minus-one (FMO). (c) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM guided clustering of CD45<sup>+</sup> cells and (d) flow cytometry plots and quantification of CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>+</sup> derived from
 hepatic biopsies of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 2: control n= 6 patients;
 NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients) Populations: CD8<sup>+</sup> (violet), CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>+</sup> (red). (e) UMAP representation of
 CD3<sup>+</sup> cells and analyses of differential gene expression by scRNA-seq of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients (control)



n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (f) Correlation of significant differentially expressed genes in liver-derived CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> compared to CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>-</sup> T-cells subsets of 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice and NAFLD/NASH 1888 1889 1890 patients (mouse: n= 3 mice; human: n= 3 patients). (g) Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing (h) 1891 expression, transcriptional activity, (i) gene expression and (j) correlation of expression along the latent-time of 1892 selected genes along the latent-time of patient-liver-derived CD8+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients in 1893 comparison to mouse-liver-derived CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; mouse: n= 3 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from the root by RNA velocity. End 1894 1895 points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from defined end point cells by 1896 RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color 1897 indicate end point of latent time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as 1898 intermediate, green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate the trajectory of cells.



CANCER RESEARCH CENTER

# Research for a Life without Cancer



Rebuttal Figure 10: An inflammatory cellular polarization of T-cells can be found in liver biopsies of NAFLD/NASH patients
(a) Flow cytometry plot of FMO control, (b) quantification of patient-liver-derived PD-1<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells, and (c) quantification of CD4, CD8, γδ, NK and NKT cells healthy or NAFLD/NASH patients (Supplementary Table 1: healthy n= 8 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients). (d) Umap showing the expression intensity of the indicated marker on scholastically selected CD45<sup>+</sup> cells and (e) Heatmap showing the median marker expression of the defined CD45+ subsets of figure 5c by flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of control and NAFLD/NASH



- 1906<br/>1907patients to define distinct marker expression (**Supplementary Table 2**: control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11<br/>patients). (f) Definition of cellular subsets, (g) relative quantification of defined cellular subsets of randomly chosen<br/>CD45<sup>+</sup> cells, (h) polarization of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells and (i) quantification of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD27<sup>+</sup>, or γδ TCR<sup>+</sup>Eomes<sup>+</sup>, T-cells by<br/>flow cytometry derived from hepatic biopsies of healthy and NAFLD/NASH patients (**Supplementary Table 2**:
- 1910 control n= 6 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 11 patients).





1911 1912 Rebuttal Figure 11: CyTOF analyses of T-cells from liver biopsies of NAFLD/NASH patients reveals co-expression of PD-1 1913 and CD103 in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells

(a) tSNE representation, (b) marker expression, (c) average marker expression of defined T-cell subsets of patient-1914 1915 liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CyTOF of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3

1916 analyses; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients pooled in 5 analyses). (d) Composition, (e) HSNE representation of defined

1917 T-cell subsets and (f) quantification of CD8+CD103+PD-1+ cells of patient-liver-derived T-cells analyzed by CyTOF

1918 of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 11 patients pooled in 3 analyses; NAFLD/NASH n= 16 patients 1919 pooled in 5 analyses).





1920 1921 1922 1923 1924

Rebuttal Figure 12: Single cell RNA-sequencing of T-cells found in patient liver biopsies of NAFLD/NASH corroborate mouse gene expression inflammatory

(a) NAS and BMI of patients used for scRNA-seq analyses of patient-liver-derived T-cells of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients).
(b) UMAP representation, marker expression, (c) relative quantification and (d), (e), (f) polarization of defined T-cell subsets of defined T-cell subsets of patient-liver-derived T-cells by scRNA-seq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients;



1927 NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients). (g) Differential gene expression of CD4+PD-1+ vs CD4+ T-cells and (h) selected average marker expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell subsets of by scRNA-seq of control and NAFLD/NASH patients (control n= 4 patients; NAFLD/NASH n= 7 patients).



GERMAN **CANCER RESEARCH CENTER** IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer



1930 1931 1932 1933 1934 1935 1936 1937 1938 1939 1940 1941 1942

Rebuttal Figure 13: α-PD-L1 treatment does not achieve anti-tumor effects in NASH-induced tumors

(a) MRI pictures of liver of mice after 13 months CD-HFD followed by 7 weeks treatment to CD-HFD or CD-HFDfed mice + 7 weeks by α-PD-L1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 8 mice). Lines indicate tumor nodule. Scale bar: 10 mm. (b) Macroscopy of liver of ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-L1 antibodies. Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale bar: 10 mm. (c) Body weight, ALT levels ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-L1 antibodies (Body weight, ALT, : ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice) (d) and (e) NAS evaluation by H&E, fibrosis quantification (Sirius Red), quantification of CD8, PD-1 and PD-L1 staining of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-L1 antibodies (NAS: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 7 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-L1 n= 6 mice; CD8, : ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 5 mice; PD-1, PD-L1: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 100 μm. (f) Tumor/Lesion incidence in CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed 1943 mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-L1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 19 tumors/lesions in 25 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-L1 1944 n= 7 tumors/lesions in 8 mice). Arrowheads indicate specific staining positive cells.







**Rebuttal Figure 14: Figure 2: Anti-PD-1 treatment drives hepatocarcinogenesis in a CD8-dependent manner in NASH** (a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E, Sirius Red, PD-1 and CD8 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (H&E: ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 29 mice; Sirius Red: ND n= 19 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 24 mice; PD-1: n= 5 mice/group; CD8: ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 5 mice). Arrowheads indicate CD8<sup>+</sup> or PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells. Scale bar: 50 µm. (b) ALT levels of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 31 mice). (c) NAS evaluation by H&E of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 31 mice). (d) NAS evaluation by H&E of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 31 mice). (d) NAS evaluation by H&E of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 31 mice). (d) NAS evaluation by H&E of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer

| 1954 | CD-HED n= 40 mice: CD-HED + q-CD8 n= 29 mice) (d) Ethrosis quantification (Sirius Red) of 12 months ND_CD-   |
|------|--|
| 1955 | HED or CD-HED fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (ND n= 19 mice: CD-HED n= 53 mice: CD-  |
| 1956 | HED + $\alpha_{\rm c}$ CDB = 27 mice) (a) Flow cutometry analysis for polarization of henatic CDB <sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-  |
| 1057 | HED or CD HED for mice 1.9 works treatment by a DD antibation (CD HED p= 12 mice) CD HED 1 a CD p=   |
| 1058 | 17 mice) (1) Eleventmentry places of 12 months ND_CD_HED or CD_HED + 8 weeks treatment by a CD 8 antibodies  |
| 1050 | (a) Quantification of D1 the club of hearing is the prime problem of CD-11 D + 0 weeks treatment by a CD be an CD HED or CD HED an CD HE |
| 1060 | (g) quantification (PD-1) cells of nepatic tissue by immunoinstochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-11 PD of CD-11 PD o  |
| 1061 | F o weeks treatment by u-CDO antibodies (in= 5 mice/group). (ii) instological staming of nepatic insue by a RD 4.  |
| 1062 | Situs Reis, PD-1 and CDS of 12 months ND, CD-HPD of CD-HPD-led mice + 6 weeks treatment by 4-PD-1  |
| 1062 | antibodies (nac. ND h= 24 mice, CD-HPD h= 40 mice, CD-HPD + 4-PD-11= 30 mice, Situs Red. ND h= 19 mice, CD-HPD + 4-PD-11= 30 mice, Situs Red. ND h= 19 mice, CD-HPD + 4-PD-11= 30 mice, CD-110+10+10+10+10+10+10+10+10+10+10+10+10+   |
| 1903 | CD-HFD h= 31 mice; CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 h= 27 mice; PD-1: ND h= 5 mice; CD-HFD h= 5 mice; CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1   |
| 1904 | h=7 mice). Arrowneads indicate PD-1 <sup>-</sup> cells. Scale par: 50 µm. (i) AC1 and (j) AS1 levels of 12 months ND, CD-  |
| 1900 | HED of CD-HED fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by d-PD-1 antibodies (AL1: ND n= 22 mice; CD-HED n= 42 mice;  |
| 1900 | $CD$ -HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 h= 30 mice). (k) NAS evaluation by H&E of 12 months ND, CD-HFD of CD-HFD + 8 weeks  |
| 1967 | treatment by $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 36 mice). (I)   |
| 1968 | Quantification of PD-1 <sup>+</sup> cells of hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed  |
| 1969 | mice + 8 weeks treatment by $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 7 mice).   |
| 1970 | (m) Macroscopy of liver of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies.   |
| 1971 | Arrowheads indicate tumor/lesions. Scale bar: 10 mm. (n) Fibrosis quantification (Sirius Red) of 12 months ND,   |
| 1972 | CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 19 mice; CD-HFD n= 53 mice;  |
| 1973 | CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 mice). (o) Quantification of tumor/lesion size and (p) tumor load of 12 months CD-HFD or   |
| 1974 | CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (tumor/lesion size, tumor load: CD-HFD n= 19 mice;  |
| 1975 | CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 29 mice). (q) Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice  |
| 1976 | + 8 weeks treatment by $\alpha$ -CD8, co-depletion of $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1, or $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32   |
| 1977 | tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8/NK1.1 n= 0  |
| 1978 | tumors/lesions in 6 mice; CD-HFD + $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 33 tumors/lesions in 44 mice).  |





1979 1980 1981

#### Rebuttal Figure 15: CD8 T-cell depletion in NASH does not induce compensatory immunological reactions

1981<br/>(a) Body weight of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (ND n=<br/>15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 28 mice). (b) Assessment of metabolic tolerance by intra<br/>peritoneal glucose tolerance test of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8<br/>antibodies (CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 10 mice). (c) Quantification of CD8 staining of hepatic tissue<br/>by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8<br/>antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 5 mice). (d) Absolute and (e) relative<br/>quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8

70



CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### **Research for a Life without Cancer**

1988 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 12 mice). (f) Analyses of cytokine expression for polarization 1989 of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies 1990 (GzmB, IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice; IL-10: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 9 mice). (g) Expression of PD-1 of hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months CD-HFD 1991 1992 or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 11 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 1993 mice). (h) Flow cytometry analysis for polarization of hepatic myeloid cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed 1994 mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 8 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 12 mice). (i) Flow 1995 cytometric analysis for polarization of hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 1996 treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 12 mice; α-CD8 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice). (j) Cytokine expression of hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (GzmB, 1997 1998 IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 17 mice; IL-10, Foxp3: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD + α-1999 CD8 n= 9 mice). (k) Cytokine expression for polarization of hepatic NK and NKT-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or 2000 2001 CD-HFD fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 4 mice;  $\alpha$ -CD8 + CD-HFD n= 5 mice). (I) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue comparing CD-HFD with CD-HFD-fed mice 2002 +  $\alpha$ -CD8 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 5 2003 mice/group).





2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014

Rebuttal Figure 16: Resident-like CD8+PD-1+ T-cells drive hepatocarcinogenesis in a TNF-dependent manner upon anti-PD-**1 treatment in NASH** 

(a) ScRNA- seg analysis of hepatic TCR $\beta^+$  cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 or  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> Tcells by scRNA-seq comparing CD8+ with CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Average UMI comparison of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ Tcells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (d) RNA velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression and (e) correlation of expression along the latenttime of selected genes along the latent-time (n= 3 mice/group). Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, blue cells indicate cells farthest away from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, blue cells 2015 indicate cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by RNA velocity, 2016 dark color indicate start of RNA velocity, yellow color indicate end point of latent time. RNA velocity flow: Blue cluster 2017 defined as start point, orange cluster as intermediate, green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate trajectory of cells.



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### **Research for a Life without Cancer**

2018 (f) PCA plot of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-cells sorted TCR8<sup>+</sup> cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months ND. CD-2019 HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD8<sup>+</sup>: ND n= 6 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 5 2020 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice; CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>: ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD + IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 2021 mice). (g) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided clustering, heatmap showing the median marker 2022 expression, and (h) quantification of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 2023 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD + IgG n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). 2024 (i) Quantification of CellCNN analyzed flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or 2025 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD + IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 2026 mice). (j) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided clustering, the expression intensity of the indicated 2027 marker and heatmap showing the median marker expression of flow cytometry data of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 2028 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-2029 HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (k) ALT and (I) NAS evaluation of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-2030 HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF, or  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (ND n= 30 mice; 2031 CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 2032 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (m) Quantification of hepatic CD8+PD-1+CXCR6+ T-cells ND, CD-2033 HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, α-CD4, or α-PD-2034  $1/\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (ND n= 30 mice: CD-HFD n= 47 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 35 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2035 CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; 2036 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (n) Quantification of tumor incidence of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8, α-CD8/NK1.1, α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF, α-CD4, or α-2037 2038 PD-1/α-CD4 antibodies (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 32 tumors/lesions in 87 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 2 2039 tumors/lesions in 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8/NK1.1 n= 0 tumors/lesions in 6 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 33 2040 tumors/lesions in 44 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 2041 tumors/lesions in 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 3 tumors/lesions in 11 mice); CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 3 2042 tumors/lesions in 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 tumors/lesions in 9 mice).





# 2043 Excellent profile - life -

2046 (a) H&E and Sirius Red staining, (b) body weight, (c) NAS evaluation by H&E, (d) fibrosis quantification (Sirius Red) 2047 and (e) ALT levels of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 or CD-HFD-fed 2048 mice + 8 weeks co-depletion of α-CD8/NK1.1 antibodies (body weight: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-2049 HFD + α-CD8 n= 28 mice; fibrosis ND n= 19 mice; CD-HFD n= 53 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 27 mice; CD-HFD + 2050 α-CD8/NK1.1 n= 6 mice; NAS: ND n= 24 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 29 mice; CD-HFD + α-2051 CD8/NK1.1 n= 6; ALT: ND n= 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 42 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 31 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8/NK1.1 2052 n= 6). Scale bar: 100 µm. (f) Flow cytometry plots and (g) quantification of hepatic NK1.1 abundance of 12 months 2053 ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks co-depletion of α-2054 CD8/NK1.1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 7 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8/NK1.1 2055 n= 6 mice). (h) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of hepatic tissue comparing CD-HFD with 2056 CD-HFD-fed mice + co-depletion of α-CD8/NK1.1 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + co-depletion 2057 of α-CD8/NK1.1 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group). (i) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data of hepatic 2058 tissue comparing or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by a-CD8 with CD-HFD-fed mice + co-depletion of a-2059 CD8/NK1.1 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 or CD-HFD-fed mice + co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group). 2060



Rebuttal Figure 18: CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells drive hepatic inflammation and subsequent liver cancer in a TNF-dependent manner upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy

(a) Body weight, AST, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius red, CD4, CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, F4/80, MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 29 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; AST: body weight: ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-2069 HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice;



2070 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -2071 PD-1/α-TNF n= 11 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-2072 PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10 mice; 2073 CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 2074 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; PD-1: ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 2075 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD8 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD + α-TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD 2076 + α-PD-1/α-TNF n= 10 mice; PD-L1: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD 2077 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 2078 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2079 CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-TNF n= 11 mice; MHC-II: ND n= 11 mice; CD-2080 HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 2081 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m.





Rebuttal Figure 19: Inflammation associated hepatic cytokine and chemokine environment in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells driven hepatic inflammation upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy

(a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8+PD-1+TNF+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8,  $\alpha$ -TNF,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice; CD8+PD-1<sup>+</sup>TNF<sup>+</sup>: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1, α-PD-1/α-CD8, α-TNF, α-PD-1/α-TNF antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -TNF n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2094  $1/\alpha$ -TNF n= 11 mice).

2097



# Research for a Life without Cancer



Rebuttal Figure 20: Depletion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells does not impair hepatic inflammation in NASH upon PD-1-targeted immunotherapy

2098 (a) Body weight, ALT, AST, NAS, and histological evaluation by (b) Sirius Red, CD4, CD8, PD-1, PD-L1, F4/80, 2099 MHC-II and (c) staining of ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -2100 CD4 antibodies (body weight: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 29 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 23 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -2101 CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; ALT ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD n= 47 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-2102 1 n= 35 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice; AST: ND n= 30 mice; CD-HFD 2103 2104 n= 40 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 30 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; NAS: ND n= 31 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 40 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD 2105 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; Sirius red: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 12 mice; CD-2106 HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD4: ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD 2107 +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 10 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 11 mice; CD8: ND n= 10 mice; 2108 CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 2109 mice; PD-1: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-2110 2111 HFD + α-PD-1/α-CD4 n= 9 mice; PD-L1: ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; F4/80: ND n= 11 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-2112 HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; MHC-II: ND n= 11 2113 mice; CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD4 n= 9 2114 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice). Scale bar: 100  $\mu$ m.



Research for a Life without Cancer





Rebuttal Figure 21: Inflammation associated hepatic cytokine and chemokine environment in CD4-depleted animals with or without PD-1-targeted immunotherapy

(a) Quantification of hepatic immune cell composition and (b) CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>TNF<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD, or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (Hepatic immune cell composition: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>TNF<sup>+</sup>: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 8 mice). (c) and (d) multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (e) chemokines of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFDfed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1,  $\alpha$ -CD4,  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1/ $\alpha$ -CD4 n= 9 mice).





2126 2127 2128 Rebuttal Figure 22: Antiliver microenvironment

2129 (a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E and CD8 of 6 months ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice 2130 2131 (H&E: ND n= 8 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD8: ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 7 mice). Arrowheads indicate CD8<sup>+</sup> cells. Scale bar: 50 µm. (b) Cytokine 2132 expression of hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 2133 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (c) Tumor/lesion incidence of 6 2134 months CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (tumor incidence: CD-HFD n= 6 tumors/lesions in 63 mice: PD-1-/-2135 CD-HFD n= 6 tumors/lesions in 13 mice). (d) Immune cancer field and ICF <sup>38</sup>- patterns of RNA sequencing data of 2136 hepatic tissue of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 or α-CD8 antibodies 2137 (ND, CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1, CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 5 mice/group; CD-HFD n= 4 mice) through single-sample Gene Set 2138 Enrichment Analysis (ssGSEA). (e) Quantification of mRNA in situ hybridization for hepatic TNF<sup>+</sup> cells of 12 months 2139 2140 ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 or α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 25 fields of view (FOV) in 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 27 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 40 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD + α-CD8 n= 55 2141 FOV in 3 mice). Arrowheads indicate TNF<sup>+</sup> cells. Scale bar: 20 µm. (f) Histological staining of liver tumor tissue by 2142 2143 p62 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-CD8 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group). (g) Immunofluorescence staining for Collagen IV, CD8 2144 and Cleaved Caspase 3 of liver tissue of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment 2145 by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 27 FOV in 3 mice/group). Scale bar: 30 µm.





# 2147 2148 2149 2150 2151 2152 2153 2154 2155 2155 2156 2157 2158 2159 2160

Rebuttal Figure 23: PD-1-/- mice fed NASH-inducing diet have an increased inflammatory liver environment

(a) Body weight of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 3 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 10 mice). (b) ALT levels of ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/-CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 10 mice). (c) NAS evaluation by H&E of ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 8 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice). (d) Quantification of CD8+ cells in hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD -fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 7 mice). (e) - (g) Characterization of hepatic T-cells by flow cytometry of 6 months ND, PD-1-/- ND, CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (h) Relative quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 6 months CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; PD-1-/- ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; PD-1-/-CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (i) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E of CD-HFD or PD-1-/- CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 9 mice; PD-1-/- CD-HFD n= 13 mice). Dotted line indicates tumor/lesion border. Scale bar: 2161 100 µm. 2162





2163 2164 2165 2166 2167 2168 2169 2170 2171 2172

#### Rebuttal Figure 24: In depth characterization of hepatic immune cell compartment focusing on T-cells

(a) Marker expression of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> sorted TCR $\beta^+$  cells defining T-cell subsets by single cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (b) Relative frequency of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> sorted TCR $\beta^+$ cells by single cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (c) Selected marker expression in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells sorted TCRβ<sup>+</sup> cells by single cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (d) Selected average marker expression in T-cell subsets of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> sorted TCRβ+ by scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). (e) Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD n= 6 mice). (f) Gene set enrichment analysis of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-cells sorted TCRβ<sup>+</sup> cells by mass spectrometry of 2173 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice, CD-HFD n= 6 mice).





Rebuttal Figure 25: Cellular drivers of hepatic necroinflammation- and increased hepatocarcinogenesis upon  $\alpha$ -PD-1 treatment in NASH

(a) Analysis of hepatic TCR $\beta^+$  cells by single cell RNA-sequencing of 12 months CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 antibodies (n= 3 mice). (b) Velocity analyses on scRNA-seq data CD8<sup>+</sup> cells of 12 months ND or CD- HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 mice). (c) Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time of ND-fed mice (n= 3 mice). (d) RNA velocity analyses indicating transcriptional activity and gene expression of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells by



GERMAN CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer

2182 scRNA-seq of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD- HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 2183 mice/group). (e) Gene set enrichment analysis of mass spectrometry data comparing hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells 2184 sorted TCRB<sup>+</sup> cells from CD-HFD with CD-HFD-fed mice + α-PD-1. Selected marker expression in hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-2185 1<sup>+</sup> T-cells sorted TCRβ<sup>+</sup> cells by mass spectrometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks 2186 treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 6 mice/group). Candidates developing steady in-/decrease from ND to CD-HFD 2187 to CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 are indicated in red. (n= 6 mice/group). (f) Selected marker expression 2188 in hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells sorted TCRβ+ cells by single cell RNA-sequencing comparing CD4<sup>+</sup> with CD4<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-2189 cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 or α-CD8 antibodies (n= 3 2190 mice/group). (g) Average UMI comparison of hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed 2191 mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). (h) Umap showing the expression intensity of 2192 the indicated marker on scholastically selected TCRβ<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> cells of flow cytometry data to define distinct marker 2193 2194 2195 2196 expression of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (i) Quantification of manual gaiting and flow cytometry plots for hepatic CD8+PD-1+ TNF+ abundance of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 8 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (j) CellCNN analyzed flow cytometry data 2197 of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies 2198 (CD-HFD + IgG n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (k) Immunofluorescence staining for PD-1, CD8 and Ki-2199 2200 67 of liver tissue of 12 months ND, CD-HFD + IgG or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 2 mice/group). Scale bar: 100 µm. (I) In vitro stimulated splenic CD8 T cells from C57BI/6 mice were treated 2201 with  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibody for 72 hours (cell count: n= 5 experiments/group); Ki-67: n= 4 experiments/group).

2204



### Research for a Life without Cancer



Rebuttal Figure 26: Progression of NASH pathology is associated with increased, and transcriptionally activated hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-cells

2205 (a) Histological staining of hepatic tissue by H&E of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (H&E: 3 2206 months: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; WD-HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; 2207 WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: ND n= 9 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. (b) 2208 Body weight of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (3 months: ND n= 8 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; 2209 WD-HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 14 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: ND n= 8 mice; 2210 CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). (c) ALT levels of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (3 2211 months: ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 46 mice; WD-HTF n= 23 mice; 6 months: ND n= 46 mice; CD-HFD n= 59 2212 mice; WD-HTF n= 21 mice; 12 months: ND n= 25 mice; CD-HFD n= 69 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). (d) NAS 2213 evaluation by of 3, 6 or 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (3 months: ND n= 5 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 2214 mice; WD-HTF n= 3 mice; 6 months: ND n= 16 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice; WD-HTF n= 8 mice; 12 months: ND n=



CANCER RESEARCH CENTER IN THE HELMHOLTZ ASSOCIATION

#### Research for a Life without Cancer

2215 9 mice; CD-HFD n= 12 mice; WD-HTF n= 6 mice). (e) UMAP representation showing the FlowSOM-guided 2216 2217 clustering of randomly chosen CD45<sup>+</sup> cells and quantification of hepatic immune cell composition by flow cytometry of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 4 mice; CD-HFD n= 8 mice). (f) CD8 and PD-1 staining of hepatic 2218 tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or WD-HTF-fed mice (PD-1: n= 5 mice/group; CD8: 2219 ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 6 mice; WD-HTF n= 5 mice). Scale bar: 100 µm. (g) Immunofluorescence staining of 2220 PD-1, CD8 and CD4 of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group). Arrowheads indicate CD8<sup>+</sup> (red), 2221 PD-1<sup>+</sup> (green) or CD4<sup>+</sup> (ocher) cells. Scale bar: 100 µm. (h) UMAP representation of 63 parameters (serology, flow 2222 cytometry, histology) indicating NASH pathology severity measured of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 2223 2224 22 mice; CD-HFD n= 31 mice). (i) tSNE representation of TCRβ<sup>+</sup> cells and analyses of (j) differential gene expression, (k) RNA velocity indicating transcriptional activity, gene expression and the trajectory of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells by 2225 scRNA-seq of 12 months ND or CD-HFD-fed mice (n= 3 mice/group) <sup>53</sup>. Root cells: yellow cells indicate root cells, 2226 blue cells indicate cells farthest away from root by RNA velocity. End points: yellow cells indicate end point cells, 2227 2228 blue cells indicate cells farthest away from defined end point cells by RNA velocity. Latent time: pseudo-time by RNA velocity, dark color indicate start of velocity, yellow color indicate end point of latent time. RNA velocity flow: 2229 Blue cluster defined as start point, orange cluster as intermediate, green cluster as end point. Arrows indicate the 2230 trajectory of cells.





2231 2232 2233 2234 2235 2236 2237 2238 2239

Rebuttal Figure 27: α-PD-1 treatment in NASH does increase intrahepatic CD8 T-cells and PD-1 expression, and only leads to minor changes in other T-cell subsets

(a) Body weight of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 15 mice; CD-HFD n= 28 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 26 mice). (b) Assessment of metabolic tolerance by intra peritoneal glucose tolerance test of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 9 mice/group). (c) Expression of PD-1 of hepatic CD4+ and PD-1+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 10 mice; α-PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 13 mice). (d) Absolute and (e) relative quantification of hepatic leukocytes of 12 months CD-HFD or 2240 CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD3: CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 10 2241 mice; CD4, CD8, CD19, NK, NKT, CD11b<sup>+</sup>, mDC, pDC: CD-HFD n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 12 mice, KC: 2242 CD-HFD n= 6 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 4 mice). (f) Flow cytometric analysis for polarization of hepatic CD8<sup>+</sup> T-2243 2244 cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 10 mice; α-PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 14 mice). (g) Cytokine expression of hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-2245 fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice). (h) Flow 2246 2247 cytometry analysis for polarization of hepatic CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 12 mice;  $\alpha$ -PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 17 mice). (i) Cytokine expression of



2248hepatic CD4+ T-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (GzmB,2249IFNy, TNF: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; IL-10, Foxp3: CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 9 mice). (j) Expression of Tim-3 of hepatic CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months CD-2251HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 4 mice; α-PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 92252mice). (k) Cytokine expression for polarization of hepatic NK and (l) NKT-cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group). (m) Flow cytometric analysis for polarization of hepatic myeloid cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD or CD-HFD or CD-HFD n= 8 mice; α-PD-1 + CD-HFD n= 12 mice).



**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



2257 Rebuttal Figure 28:

environment in NASH
 (a) and (b) multiplex ELISA concentrations of inflammation-associated hepatic cytokines and (c) chemokines of

2260 mice submitted to 12 months of ND, CD-HFD, CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 13 mice.



**Research for a Life without Cancer** 



Rebuttal Figure 29: Minor changes in inflammation-associated hepatic cytokine and chemokine environment in under CD8 T-cell depletion or CD8/NK1.1 co-depletion treatment

2265 (a) and (b) multiplex ELISA concentrations of hepatic inflammation-associated cytokines and (c) chemokines of 12 2266 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 or CD-HFD-fed mice + co-depletion of 2267  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 antibodies (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice; CD-HFD + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -CD8 n= 5 mice; 2268 CD-HFD + co-depletion of  $\alpha$ -CD8/NK1.1 n= 5 mice).



Research for a Life without Cancer



2286

Rebuttal Figure 30: CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> are TOX<sup>high</sup>, have a resident-like character and are enriched upon  $\alpha$ -PD-1 treatment in NASH (a) Quantification of intracellular Foxo1 and (b) calcium levels in CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (Foxo1: ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 7 mice: calcium: ND n= 13 mice: CD-HFD n= 10 mice: CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 10 mice). Polarization of CD8+PD-1+ T-cells (c), as well as Umap showing FlowSOM-guided clustering (d) and the expression intensity of the indicated marker (e) on scholastically selected hepatic CD8+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 6 mice). (f) Quantification of intracellular Calcium and (g) Foxo1 levels in CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies ((Foxo1: ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 7 mice; calcium: ND n= 13 mice; CD-HFD n= 10 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 10 mice). (h) Polarization analysis by flow cytometry of hepatic CD4+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 6 mice). (i) Relative quantification of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ and (j) CD4+PD-1+ T-cells by flow cytometry of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 6 mice; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice). (k) Polarization by flowcytometry of hepatic CD8+PD-1+ T-cells of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (ND n= 12 mice; CD-HFD n= 7 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 6 mice).



# **Research for a Life without Cancer**



2288

2289 Rebuttal Figure 31: RNA velocity analyses on CD4 T-cells in NASH

2290 2291 2292 2293 2293 2294 (a) RNA Velocity analyses of scRNA-seq data showing expression, and (b) velocity of patient-liver-derived CD4+ T-cells of control, or NAFLD/NASH patients in comparison to mouse-liver-derived CD4+ T-cells (patients: NAFLD/NASH n= 3 patients; mouse: n= 3 mice/group). (c) Correlation of expression along the latent-time of selected genes along the latent-time (mouse: n= 3 mice/group).





#### Rebuttal Figure 32: Severity of NAS is associated with CD8 and PD-1 expression

(a) RNA-sequencing data comparing NASH with varying fibrosis (F0 – F4 according to Brunt classification) normalized to NAFLD from a total of n= 206 NAFLD/NASH patients corrected for batch, gender and center. (b) Single gene PD-1 correlation analysis of RNA-sequencing data from a total of n= 206 NAFLD/NASH patients corrected for batch, gender and center. (c) Quantification of hepatic parenchymal PD-1, parenchymal CD8, parenchymal CD4 parenchymal and (d) portal tract TNF expressing cells of NAFL and NASH with varying fibrosis patients (NAFL n= 9 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 7 patients; NASH F2 n= 12 patients; NASH F3 n= 21 patients; NASH F4 n= 16 patients; CD4: NAFL n= 6 patients; NASH F1/0 n= 4 patients; NASH F2 n= 8 patients; NASH F3 n= 17


patients; NASH F4 n= 9 patients). (e) (c) Correlation analysis of PD-1 against TNF by RNA-sequencing or NAS by immunohistochemical staining (NAFLD/NASH n= 65 patients). (f) Immunofluorescence staining of PD-1 and CD8 of NAFL and NASH with varying fibrosis patients. Arrowheads indicate CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> cells. Scale bar: 50 μm. (g) Immunohistochemical staining of PD-L1 in patient-derived liver samples. Scale bar: 50 μm.

94





### Rebuttal Figure 33: CD8<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T-cells drive necro-inflammation induced hepatocarcinogenesis in NASH

(a) Quantification of mRNA *in situ* hybridization for hepatic TNF<sup>+</sup> cells of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies with or without tumor (without tumor: CD-HFD n= 30 field of view (FOV) in 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 40 FOV in 3 mice; peri-tumoral: CD-HFD n= 20 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 21 FOV in 3 mice; intra-tumoral: CD-HFD n= 19 FOV in 3 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 22 FOV in 3 mice). Arrowheads indicate TNF<sup>+</sup> cells. Scale bar: 20 µm. (b) Quantification of CD8 staining of peri- and intra-tumoral hepatic tissue by immunohistochemistry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (peri-tumoral: CD-HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 10 mice; intra-tumoral: CD-HFD n= 5 mice;



2317 CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 7 mice). (c) Histological staining of hepatic tumor tissue by Collagen IV, cleaved Caspase 3, 2318 CD8, Ki-67 of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (Collagen IV, 2319 cleaved Caspase 3: CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice; CD8, Ki-67; CD-HFD n= 5 mice; CD-HFD 2320 + α-PD-1 n= 7 mice). Arrowheads indicate positive cells. Dotted line indicates tumor/lesion rim. Tumor area is 2321 indicated by T. Scale bar: 100 µm. (d) Quantification of Ki-67 staining of peri- and intra-tumoral hepatic tissue by 2322 immunohistochemistry of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD-2323 HFD n= 11 mice; CD-HFD +  $\alpha$ -PD-1 n= 10 mice). (e) Scoring of expression by immunohistochemistry staining of 2324 intra- and (d) peri-tumoral hepatic tissue of 12 months CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-2325 1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 mice). Crossed out boxes indicate not sufficient tissue 2326 for analysis. (f) Histological staining of intra-tumoral hepatic tissue by pSTAT1, or pSTAT3 of 12 months CD-HFD 2327 or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (CD-HFD n= 13 mice; CD-HFD + α-PD-1 n= 14 2328 mice). Arrowheads indicate staining positive cells. Scale bar: 50 µm (g) Quantification of (h) genomic aberrations 2329 by array comparative genomic hybridization (aCGH) of tumor tissues of mice after 12 months on CD-HFD-fed mice 2330 (n= 9) or 12 months on CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment with  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 12).



Research for a Life without Cancer



2331
2332
2332
Rebuttal Figure 34: Inflammation associated hepatic cytokine and chemokine environment in NASH
2333
(a) and (b) multiplex ELISA of hepatic inflammation associated cytokines and (c) chemokines of 12 months ND or
2334
CD-HFD-fed mice (ND n= 10 mice; CD-HFD n= 14 mice).





335 336

Rebuttal Figure 35: α-PD-1 treatment causes enrichment of inflammation- and apoptosis-associated pathways in NASH (a) Immunofluorescence microscopy of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed mice + 8 weeks treatment by α-PD-1 antibodies (n= 3 mice/group). Scale bar: 100 μm. (b) Gene set enrichment analysis of RNA sequencing data 2337 2338 2339 of hepatic tissue comparing CD-HFD with CD-HFD-fed mice + α-PD-1 of 12 months ND, CD-HFD or CD-HFD-fed 2340 mice + 8 weeks treatment by  $\alpha$ -PD-1 antibodies (n= 5 mice/group).

2341

### **Reviewer Reports on the First Revision:**

Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

The authors have added an incredible amount of additional data from mouse models and clinical studies, and further strengthened their underlying hypotheses. The underlying message is important to the basic and clinical HCC communities. However, the concerns about manuscript with two underlying hypotheses, that are not sufficiently linked, remain.

I. The mouse studies in NASH-HCC models showing a tumor-promoting role of CD8+ PD-1+ T cells by increasing NASH, which is particularly strong when PD1-blockade is done early. This is corroborated by correlative human scRNA-seq, FACS and IHC studies showing immune alterations associated with NASH in patients confirming above data. These studies are well performed; however not strongly linked to the title of paper or the second part; as this is not relevant to immunotherapy which is given to patient with advanced unresectable HCC, and not to NASH patients or for HCC prevention. The concept of immunosurveillance would be an opportunity to link the two parts, but is not sufficiently investigated.

II. The mouse studies show a lack of response to checkpoint inhibition with a trend towards increased HCC as well as increased fibrosis when given as therapeutic treatment and increase HCC and NASH when given as prevention treatment. This is paralleled by human data showing lack of response to checkpoint inhibitors in patients with non-viral HCC. There are concerns about mouse studies as therapeutic checkpoint inhibitor approaches are performed when there is still underlying NASH activity; and there are limitations in the human section as all analyzed focus on non-viral HCC.

#### Main criticism:

1. The authors mingle above two concepts in the paper that are not necessarily linked and do not sufficiently separate these ideas: 1. The idea of immune-mediated NASH promotion. 2. The idea of failing restoration of anti-tumor immunity in NASH-HCC. The dual role of the immune systems in this long disease process is highlighted in the paper, but the fact that these are likely stage-specific functions, mentioned in the previous review, is not addressed. The authors failed to separate these in the mouse models, where they study the effect of checkpoint inhibitors in settings where NASH is still maintained via continued CD-HFD, both for prevention and therapeutic treatments. Not only does this not reflect the situation in most patients, who have advanced HCC and no to little ongoing NASH , but is also makes it difficult to interprete the data, i.e. is a potential beneficial of checkpoint inhibitors on tumors covered up by the increased NASH activity under checkpoint inhibition; or is it simply not present; or is there even the opposite?

2. The studies suggesting failure of checkpoint inhibition in NASH-HCC in mice and patients each have limitaions. The provided information are incredibly important and potentially impactful but for this reason studies and data need to be very carefully performed, analyzed and interpreted to guide the field into the right direction.

2a. It is doubtful whether the employed mouse HCC studies are helpful to guide the field towards new concepts in NASH-HCC therapy - as the models first of all seem to rely on continued NASH with ongoing CD-HFD when therapies are given, making the factors driving HCC progression different from patients; it cannot be excluded that the HCC growth in these models still requires ongoing NASH; and second, these are not sufficiently established and characterized preclinical models, making it unclear whether the failure is due to model or species specifics, such as lacking similarities like sufficiently high mutational load and other characteristic that dictate response to immunotherapy in HCC patients. It also needs to be emphasized that all patients receiving checkpoint inhibitors have advanced HCC, usually outside of Milan criteria, which again may not be

achieved in mouse models. The authors provided additional data on their model, but mutational load is not specifically addressed. A key factor would be to have a model in which tumors continue to grow in the absence of NASH diet, within an environment that is similar to human HCC (cirrhotic). As this may be impossible and as mice could still respond differently, the strong focus on mouse models is not ideal to address the essence of this question, and more emphasis should hav been on human trials. The main point of mouse models would be to address underlying mechanisms after having established key data in patients - the reverse approach is inherently less convincing and more difficult, requiring nearly perfect models.

2b. With the provided concept, suggesting that CD8+PD1+ cells promote NASH, and thereby driving HCC, but do not provide tumor-suppressing immune surveillance, the paper does not reflect that NASH carries a significantly lower risk for HCC development that other chronic liver diseases. The proposed concept of a failing immunosurveillance by CD8+PD1+ cells, based on mouse models, appears to not fully reflect clinical reality.

2b. The analysis of human checkpoint inhibitor trials is greatly expanded, but it is almost a paper within a paper that could be published on its own. Rather than trying to address some of the inherent human study weaknesses through analysis in mouse models, the authors should have attempted a deeper analysis of these data. One of the key points are whether the non-viral HCC is indeed mostly NASH-HCC; whether NASH-HCC has a different prognosis due to the underlying metabolic complications affecting other organs systems; moreover other differences such as age (a key factor in HCC outcomes) and gender are not consistently analyzed in Tables S9 and S10.

2c. Related to 2b, the authors did not ask and answer the question whether the divergent data on checkpoint inhibition in different patients groups are because of (A) presence of viral antigens that enhance anti-tumor immunity, especially in HBV-associated HCC; or whether (B) the lack of response in non-viral HCC is indeed related to specific NASH-HCC and its liver and immune environment as suggested by the entire paper.

2d. Subanalysis of cirrhotic NASH-HCC (lacking significant NASH activity) and non-cirrhotic NASH-HCC (where some patients may still have some NASH-activity) is not addressed, and admittedly extremely difficult (but the combination with a mouse model with NASH activity does trigger this question).

In summary, the data in the manuscript are relevant, highlighting the dual role of the immune system. However, mouse models are not sufficiently strong to answer questions on CD8+PD1+ calls and anti-tumor immunity independent of the associated NASH-driving functions; patient data lack in-depth analysis, lacking explanation of the data and addressing the question whether viral antigens may explain many of the observed differences rather than specifics of NASH-HCC and its enviroment; and the concepts of immune-mediated NASH promotion vs the failure of checkpoint inhibition in advanced NASH-HCC tumors lack a sufficient distinction due to the lacking analysis of stage-specific functions of these two underlying immune-mediated tumor-promting and restricting mechanisms throughout the paper, due to lacking focus on this question as well as lacking mouse models that could satisfactorily answer this question. Hence, major overhaul and rewrite of the paper is needed, highlighting its strengths, and addressing above points so that the field benefits. One point that could link the two hypotheses would be failing immunosurveillance in the precancerous NASH liver. The paper will raise the important question whether NASH-HCC benefits from immunotherapy, but it will not be able to fully answer it (which is ok - it can be the basis for new prospective studies). However, the authors should make this message clearer to the audience by separating the two topics, i.e. (A) the role of the immune system in driving NASH and (B) the potential failure of checkpoint inhibitors in advanced NASH-HCC. Without this, the authors will not sufficiently reach and impact the basic or clinical research community.

Referee #3 (Remarks to the Author):

I do congratulate authors for an amazing effort to satisfy the many questions and concerns asked and posed by the reviewers. The revised version is much improved and in my view advances our knowledge on this matter a very considerable extent. The interconnection with the back-to-back paper is excellent. I am glad that my suggestion of TNF blockade leads to experimental postulation of a clinically actionable target. Moreover, in the companion manuscript this has been mechanistically explored as well.

#### Referee #4 (Remarks to the Author):

The rebuttal is very thorough. All of the technical points seem to have been addressed throughly. However, I'm left a bit concerned about the actual conclusions of the paper.

On the one hand there is a very thorough mechanistic study in mice which reveals a clear in vivo phenotype in vivo that CPI therapy promotes carcinogenesis. On the other there is clinical data - which is much improved - that different aetiologies of HCC respond differently to CPI. So it seems on the face of it that HCCs in NASH are harder to treat with the current monotherapy - that is a fine conclusion from the data and should certainly help design new stratified trials as suggested (and maybe would be the starting point for the paper). But almost all of the rest of the paper is about pathways to cancer development - there did not seem to be a strong signal from the human trial data or from the mouse in vivo experiment that CPI therapy of an established tumour made things worse.

It seemed to me currently the two bits are not that well connected - really addressing different issues - and the only experiment which clearly linked them is a negative result tucked away in extended figure 6/7 and is not really explored any further. For that it would be really helpful to show that this lack of response was linked to the CD8 phenotype seen. So a parallel experiment with a distinct non-NASH model of HCC which did show an impact of CPI would seem important. In other models published, even if responsive to dual checkpoint inhibition, there is limited response to PD1/PDL1 alone. So making the link between the underlying pathogenesis/CD8 phenotype and the responsiveness to CPI still needs to be clarified.

## Author Rebuttals to First Revision

(please note that the authors have quoted the reviewers in black and responded in blue)



#### Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

The authors have added an incredible amount of additional data from mouse models and clinical studies, and further strengthened their underlying hypotheses. The underlying message is important to the basic and clinical HCC communities. However, the concerns about manuscript with two underlying hypotheses, that are not sufficiently linked, remain.

I. The mouse studies in NASH-HCC models showing a tumor-promoting role of CD8+ PD-1+ T cells by increasing NASH, which is particularly strong when PD1-blockade is done early. This is corroborated by correlative human scRNA-seq, FACS and IHC studies showing immune alterations associated with NASH in patients confirming above data. These studies are well performed; however not strongly linked to the title of paper or the second part; as this is not relevant to immunotherapy which is given to patient with advanced unresectable HCC, and not to NASH patients or for HCC prevention. The concept of immunosurveillance would be an opportunity to link the two parts, but is not sufficiently investigated.

We thank Referee #1 for appreciating our well performed studies and we agree with this Referee that the concept of immunosurveillance is appealing and could underline the connection between our mouse and the human data in a new light. To accommodate the message in this fresh light, we have changed the title of our manuscript into "Immune-checkpoint blockade stalls immunosurveillance and anti-tumor effects in NASH-HCC".

We will further explain this concept in the text.

Of note, in the light of the IMbrave150 study PD-(L)1, targeted immunotherapy will most likely become the new standard of care first line therapy not only for advanced HCC, but also in a preventive fashion upon surgical intervention to avoid liver cancer recurrence – thus we believe that also the aspect of chemoprevention is an important issue.

II. The mouse studies show a lack of response to checkpoint inhibition with a trend towards increased HCC as well as increased fibrosis when given as therapeutic treatment and increase HCC and NASH when given as prevention treatment. This is paralleled by human data showing lack of response to checkpoint inhibitors in patients with non-viral HCC. There are concerns about mouse studies as therapeutic checkpoint inhibitor approaches are performed when there is still underlying NASH activity; and there are limitations in the human section as all analyzed focus on non-viral HCC.

We thank Referee #1 for highlighting ongoing feeding of NASH-inducing diet in our therapeutic PD-1-targeted immunotherapy scheme. One interesting concept for immunotherapy treatment for the future might be *"to first treat the metabolic disorder and normalize the hepatic and systemic dyslipidemia, then tackle HCC/tumor surveillance"*, which we will now address our revised manuscript.

We are in line with Referee#1, that the human non-viral HCC data leaves questions unanswered. Given that we did not have access to the raw data of the 3 phase III trials (led by



companies) included in the meta-analysis, we cannot provide information about the distribution of alcohol-related vs. NASH-related HCC within the non-viral HCC group.

Notably, we have added two 2 retrospective cohorts of HCC patients treated with immunotherapy, in which we addressed this issue by comparing NASH-related HCC vs. non-NASH etiologies. Here, we were able to demonstrate that NASH-related HCC was associated with a worse outcome in 2 independent cohorts. We agree that these retrospective cohorts still have their limitations, but will highlight that they could pave the way for prospective studies.

Main criticism:

1. The authors mingle above two concepts in the paper that are not necessarily linked and do not sufficiently separate these ideas:

1. The idea of immune-mediated NASH promotion. 2. The idea of failing restoration of anti-tumor immunity in NASH-HCC.

The dual role of the immune systems in this long disease process is highlighted in the paper, but the fact that these are likely stage-specific functions, mentioned in the previous review, is not addressed. The authors failed to separate these in the mouse models, where they study the effect of checkpoint inhibitors in settings where NASH is still maintained via continued CD-HFD, both for prevention and therapeutic treatments. Not only does this not reflect the situation in most patients, who have advanced HCC and no to little ongoing NASH, but is also makes it difficult to interpret the data, i.e. is a potential beneficial of checkpoint inhibitors on tumors covered up by the increased NASH activity under checkpoint inhibition; or is it simply not present; or is there even the opposite?

We thank Referee #1 for raising this point. The idea of immune-mediated NASH promotion can be indeed demonstrated by our data. To address the second point of failing restoration of antitumor immunity in NASH-HCC - we have analyzed liver tissue from established NASH-HCC that were treated with immune-check point blockade by flow cytometry markers of exhaustion, cytotoxicity, or re-activation. In none of the analyzed markers, we observed any differences between CD-HFD and CD-HFD + anti-PD-1 treatment, arguing against a tumor restricting role of CD8+ T-cells with ongoing CD-HFD feeding in the therapeutic setting. Like written in oru previous response we saw a small but significant increase of CD44CD62LCD8 T cells (infiltrating memory cells), however we do not observe an anti-tumor effect.

This corroborates our immunohistochemistry data, in which we did not observe any difference of PD-1+ or CD8+ T-cells in peri- or intra-tumoral liver tissue. These data are now included in a revised manuscript (**Supplementary Information**).

We have initially shown that over time CD8 T cells fuel steatosis and NASH development. Over time generation of hepatic, resident CXCR6+ PD1+CD8+ T cells that are dysfunctional for effective tumor-surveillance can be detected. However, these CD8 T



cells are hyperactivated (as analyzed by single cell RNA Seq, flow cytometry) and autoaggressive as shown by Dudek et al.. Thus, PD1CD8+ T cells are generated progressively filling up the pool of hepatic CD8+ T cells over time in the context of NASH. Experiments of CD8+ T cell depletion in established precancerous NASH show that the CD8+ T cell population contributes to liver cancer development – as CD8+ T cell depletion reduced HCC incidence.

Immune-checkpoint blockade either given at established NASH or at NASH with HCC exacerbates this phenotype by increasing the number of these hyper-activated PD1CD8+ T cells. At early stages of NASH/HCC immune check point blockade increases HCC incidence - at late stage HCC immune check point blockade cannot function anymore as the pre-existing T cells cannot execute efficiently tumor surveillance. Thus, a potential beneficial role of checkpoint inhibitors on tumors is overruled mainly by auto-agressive T-cells. We cannot exclude on single cell level that there are single tumor specific cells present but if so they not only kill tumor cells and thus will induce also compensatory proliferation by randomly killing other cells (as shown by Dudek et al.).

Our single cell RNA seq. data as well as our flow cytometry analyses of PD1+ CD8+ T cells in the context of NASH as well as in the context of NASH/HCC clearly show that hepatic PD1CD8+ T cells do not change in quality but rather in number over time. Our velocity analysis indicates one final, endpoint CD8 +T cell population that increases over time progressively with NASH development which is a PD1+CD8+CXCR6+ T cell population - reminiscent of the autoaggressive T cell population by Dudek et al. Moreover, in this co-submitted manuscript this stable character of auto-aggressive T cells over time is described, corroborating our findings. We will further discuss the concept in the revised manuscript that potential treatment of the underlying chronic inflammation (e.g. reverting NASH) may precede immunotherapy.

2. The studies suggesting failure of checkpoint inhibition in NASH-HCC in mice and patients each have limitations. The provided information are incredibly important and potentially impactful but for this reason studies and data need to be very carefully performed, analyzed and interpreted to guide the field into the right direction.

We thank Referee #1 for acknowledging the information of our data as "incredibly important and potentially impactful" and agree, that a careful handling needs to be done – this is what we have intended in the revised version of our manuscript.

2a. It is doubtful whether the employed mouse HCC studies are helpful to guide the field towards new concepts in NASH-HCC therapy - as the models first of all seem to rely on continued NASH with ongoing CD-HFD when therapies are given, making the factors driving HCC progression different from patients; it cannot be excluded that the HCC growth in these models still requires ongoing NASH; and second,



these are not sufficiently established and characterized preclinical models, making it unclear whether the failure is due to model or species specifics, such as lacking similarities like sufficiently high mutational load and other characteristic that dictate response to immunotherapy in HCC patients. It also needs to be emphasized that all patients receiving checkpoint inhibitors have advanced HCC, usually outside of Milan criteria, which again may not be achieved in mouse models. The authors provided additional data on their model, but mutational load is not specifically addressed. A key factor would be to have a model in which tumors continue to grow in the absence of NASH diet, within an environment that is similar to human HCC (cirrhotic). As this may be impossible and as mice could still respond differently, the strong focus on mouse models is not ideal to address the essence of this question, and more emphasis should have been on human trials. The main point of mouse models would be to address underlying mechanisms after having established key data in patients - the reverse approach is inherently less convincing and more difficult, requiring nearly perfect models.

We thank Referee #1 for his/her comment and would like to state, that although CD8-depleted animals (former Figure 2, now Extended Data 7) have elevated NAS, and ALT and are metabolically impaired with all features of NAFLD/NAS, they lack liver cancer in the preventive treatment regimen. We now included distinct non-NASH liver cancer models into the manuscript to demonstrate that in the absence of NASH - immunotherapy does prolong animal survival and reduces liver cancer development.

Moreover, we cannot rule out entirely that species specifics contribute to lack of response in the mouse models. However, our clinical data are in line with those obtained from our animal studies, as patients with NASH-related HCC treated with immunotherapy also had a poorer outcome.

Nevertheless, we acknowledge the limitations of such retrospective analyses and will clearly state in the discussion section that prospective validation of these findings is warranted. Our data could pave the way for the design of such prospective protocols. Additionally, we want to emphasize that currently there is no established and validated biomarker that predicts response to immunotherapy in HCC (as reviewed in Pinter M et al. JAMA Oncol 2020). Tumor mutational load is generally low in HCC and its use as a predictive biomarker in HCC is not supported by available clinical data (Ang C et al. Oncotarget 2019;10:4018. Harding JJ et al. Clin Cancer Res 2019; 25:2116. Wong CN et al. Liver Int 2020;Epub ahead of print). We agree with the reviewer that most patients with NASH-related HCC suffer from concomitant cirrhosis – but they also in general suffer from systemic dyslipidemia and obesity.

Thus, we do not believe that continuation of NASH-inducing diet in mice is in conflict with the clinical scenario in humans. On the contrary, patients with NASH usually remain exposed to metabolic risk factors (e.g., overweight, unhealthy diet, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, lack of exercise) even after they developed HCC. Only a minority of patients is able to dramatically



change their lifestyle. Thus, we agree that the mouse models are not perfect but they are still representative for our conducted clinical observation in large parts. We discuss this issue and potential complications in our discussion.

2b. With the provided concept, suggesting that CD8+PD1+ cells promote NASH, and thereby driving HCC, but do not provide tumor-suppressing immune surveillance, the paper does not reflect that NASH carries a significantly lower risk for HCC development that other chronic liver diseases. The proposed concept of a failing immunosurveillance by CD8+PD1+ cells, based on mouse models, appears to not fully reflect clinical reality.

We agree with Referee #1 that the used mouse model might only represent subsets of patients, as some metabolic-impaired patients with liver features reminiscent of NAFLD/NASH pathology react in a long-lasting manner to immunotherapy. We rather even state that NASH does not allow CD8+ T cells to exert their function of immune-surveillance and this is exacerbated by immune check point blockade (see our point auto-aggression in human and mouse NASH). So far, no clinical consensus could be achieved for biomarkers to discriminate those patients, who might benefit from immunotherapy. Moreover, we would like to draw attention to the suboptimal setup of the retrospective clinical design and the need for prospective validation of the proposed concept. We tone down our interpretation and discuss that the need for stratification of patients, who might benefit from immunotherapy, cannot only rely on the underlying inflammatory etiology.

2b. The analysis of human checkpoint inhibitor trials is greatly expanded, but it is almost a paper within a paper that could be published on its own. Rather than trying to address some of the inherent human study weaknesses through analysis in mouse models, the authors should have attempted a deeper analysis of these data. One of the key points are whether the non-viral HCC is indeed mostly NASH-HCC; whether NASH-HCC has a different prognosis due to the underlying metabolic complications affecting other organs systems; moreover other differences such as age (a key factor in HCC outcomes) and gender are not consistently analyzed in Tables S9 and S10.

We agree with the comment of Referee #1 and would like to raise awareness, that the clinical data were obtained retrospectively and outside of a prospective clinical trial protocol, biopsies before initiation of immunotherapy were not mandatory and thus are not available in the majority of patients. Therefore, we were not able to obtain data regarding the immune microenvironment with respect to different underlying etiologies. We now analyzed age and gender in our multivariate analysis (**Supplementary Table 9**) and these two factors were not a confounder of HCC treatment outcome.



2c. Related to 2b, the authors did not ask and answer the question whether the divergent data on checkpoint inhibition in different patients groups are because of (A) presence of viral antigens that enhance anti-tumor immunity, especially in HBV-associated HCC; or whether (B) the lack of response in non-viral HCC is indeed related to specific NASH-HCC and its liver and immune environment as suggested by the entire paper.

We thank Referee #1 for this important point and would like to refer to our answer previously given, that the human non-viral HCC data leaves unanswered questions behind. Given that we did not have access to the raw data of the 3 phase III trials included in the meta-analysis, we cannot provide information about the distribution of alcohol-related vs. NASH-related HCC within the non-viral HCC group, or level of viral antigens, that potentially enhance anti-tumor immunity. However, in our 2 retrospective cohorts of HCC patients treated with immunotherapy, we addressed this issue by comparing NASH-related HCC vs. non-NASH etiologies. We were able to demonstrate that NASH-related HCC was associated with a worse outcome in 2 independent cohorts. We agree that these retrospective cohorts still have their limitations, but they could pave the way for prospective studies.

2d. Subanalysis of cirrhotic NASH-HCC (lacking significant NASH activity) and non-cirrhotic NASH-HCC (where some patients may still have some NASH-activity) is not addressed, and admittedly extremely difficult (but the combination with a mouse model with NASH activity does trigger this question).

We agree with Referee #1, that analyses of non-cirrhotic NASH-HCCs might give valuable insights but is extremely difficult. Thus we were not able to perform further meaningful sub-analyses.

In summary, the data in the manuscript are relevant, highlighting the dual role of the immune system. However, mouse models are not sufficiently strong to answer questions on CD8+PD1+ calls and antitumor immunity independent of the associated NASH-driving functions; patient data lack in-depth analysis, lacking explanation of the data and addressing the question whether viral antigens may explain many of the observed differences rather than specifics of NASH-HCC and its environment; and the concepts of immune-mediated NASH promotion vs the failure of checkpoint inhibition in advanced NASH-HCC tumors lack a sufficient distinction due to the lacking analysis of stage-specific functions of these two underlying immune-mediated tumor-promiting and restricting mechanisms throughout the paper, due to lacking focus on this question as well as lacking mouse models that could satisfactorily answer this question. Hence, major overhaul and rewrite of the paper is needed, highlighting its strengths, and addressing above points so that the field benefits. One point that could link the two hypotheses would be failing immunosurveillance in the precancerous NASH liver. The paper will raise the important question whether NASH-HCC benefits from immunotherapy, but it will not be able to fully answer it (which is ok -



it can be the basis for new prospective studies). However, the authors should make this message clearer to the audience by separating the two topics, i.e. (A) the role of the immune system in driving NASH and (B) the potential failure of checkpoint inhibitors in advanced NASH-HCC. Without this, the authors will not sufficiently reach and impact the basic or clinical research community.

We thank Referee #1 for the constructive points and thus re-organized our manuscript to underline/highlighting its strengths while critically raising the point of prospective validation. We will link the 2 hypotheses indicated above through failing immuosurveillance in the precancerous NASH liver in the revised version of our manuscript.

### Referee #2 (Remarks to the Author):

In their (too) lengthy rebuttal, Pfister et al., provide two key additions to their original manuscript. First, they increase the size of their original patient cohort and add a validation cohort and secondly, they perform in vivo depletion experiments to determine the involvement of several cell types and inflammatory mediators in establishing anti-PD-1-accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis. While the number of NAFLD patients included in this manuscript is still low (n=13 and n=11 respectively), it is encouraging to see that the data obtained was similar between the two datasets. I agree with the authors that this is an interesting observation.

We thank Referee #2 for acknowledging our work and for the notion that we have provided key additions to our original manuscript.

However, despite the overabundance of data, the mechanism by which NASH (and/or NAFLD) predisposes to anti-PD-1-accelerated hepatocarcinogenesis remains largely unclear. As I said in my original rebuttal, the data presented by the authors fail to demonstrate clear causal relationships. As an example, the authors present cytokine measurements after several antibody-based interventions in Extended Data 21, but fail to determine which of these are important. They state that liver inflammation is reduced upon CD8 depletion (which is a solid and interesting result), yet, for example, IFNγ, IL-21 and IL-31 remain unchanged. What do the authors base their statements on?

We acknowledge the comment of Referee #2 but we would like to add that not all inflammatory mediators are reduced upon CD8 depletion - as indicted by out ICF signature analysis. We base our statement on immunohistochemistry describing reduced T-cell infiltration into the liver. We have now specified this further in the revised manuscript.

Are these mediators not inflammatory? Which mediators instead would indicate an inflammatory environment?

These are all inflammatory mediators, but many of them do not correlate with disease. We have now specified this further in our revised manuscript. IL31 for example does not correlate with NAS, ALT,



sirius red or tumor incidence. In contrast, our correlative analysis as well as our convolutional neural network analysis identified levels of TNF to correlate with liver cancer incidence.

Also, why can significant amounts of TNF still be found in conditions of TNF depletion? Similarly, why is TNF not significantly down in CD-HFD + anti-PD-1/anti-TNF when compared to CD-HFD + anti-PD-1? Does this not indicate that the authors' intervention did not work? And if that is the case, why is there a significant effect of anti-PD-1 + anti-TNF treatment on tumor lesions relative to anti-PD-1 only?

We politely disagree with Referee # 2. The TNF inhibition has worked as we have observed significant decrease of CD8+ T cells, PD1+ T cells, MHCII+ and F480+cells.

Along the same lines, I had asked in my original review about the involvement of CD4 T cells. The authors have now performed CD4 depletion experiments, and they state that this 'did not decrease liver pathology or liver inflammation (lines 471-472)', yet they show that TNF, the molecule they say is responsible for causing liver inflammation, is in fact significantly less abundant (Extended Data 23c, CD-HFD + anti-PD-1 vs CD-HFD + anti-PD-1/anti-CD4), as is IL-21, IL-33, IL-1B and IL-13 (amongst others). Are these mediators not inflammatory? Which mediators then indicate an inflammatory environment?

We thank Referee #2 for this notion and we are happy that this Referee has acknowledged our data on the role of CD4 T cells. Again as stated above we will be more precise when stating the term inflammatory environment and will write this more specifically in the main text and discussion.

To compound these issues, I believe the authors have actually stumbled upon an interesting finding regarding these CD4 cells, which they seem to have overlooked. While tumor incidence is similar upon depletion of CD4 cells in the context of CD-HFD + anti-PD-1 (Fig. 4n), the number of tumors per liver and the individual lesion size is actually reduced (Extended Data 24a, b). This would imply that the CD4 cells actually do play a role in the authors' proposed mechanism. It is unclear to me why the authors would not follow up on this important aspect of their mechanism, especially since they put a lot of emphasis on the CD4 cells when discussing their patient data.

We thank Referee# 2 for this statement and agree that this is an interesting finding and might be in line with CTLA4 mediated T-reg depletion (a particular subset of T cells) - and indeed we had already noted and discussed this in the revised paper that CD4 T cells might contribute to tumor progression – but not initiation – as tumor incidence was unchanged in a CD4 T cell depletion setting. Thus, we believe that in the mouse and the human setting CD4 T cells might play a role in tumor progression and we have now re-enforced this statement in the discussion section.

Lastly, the authors remain highly selective in the data they choose to discuss and how they interpret



it (also see my points before). To illustrate more examples:

line 247 and Figure 1e, more populations are affected than just the CD8 compartment;

line 250 Extended Data 3g, CD4 cells actually increase significantly;

line 264-266 and Figures 1i-j and Extended Data 5a-d, CD8 cells both lose and gain cytotoxic function by RNA seq (see Gzma/Gzmb for example) and the effect size of CD4 cells seems the same if not larger than the CD8 T cells;

line 273-276 and Extended Data 5e, not everything was validated by mass spec including importantly the finding of enhanced Tox expression;

line 342-343 and Extended Data 11f, CD4 cells do also change significantly,

line 343-344 and Extended Data 11k-I, While NKT and NK cells do not increase effector cytokine production neither do CD8 T cells;

line 431-433 and Extended Data 18e, the authors actually present significant data;

line 434-436 and Extended Data 18f, the authors actually present significant data;

line 456-457 and Extended Data 19f-h, the authors present significant data for CD4 cells and largely in the same order of magnitude as their findings for CD8 cells

We thank Referee# 2 for the statements. As the functional data show a very strong effect with CD8 T cells we focus on this cell population in this manuscript – still we do cite and discuss the other populations as well. We thank Referee# 2 for these points and will adjust those accordingly.

# Referee #3 (Remarks to the Author):

I do congratulate authors for an amazing effort to satisfy the many questions and concerns asked and posed by the reviewers. The revised version is much improved and in my view advances our knowledge on this matter a very considerable extent. The interconnection with the back-to-back paper is excellent. I am glad that my suggestion of TNF blockade leads to experimental postulation of a clinically actionable target. Moreover, in the companion manuscript this has been mechanistically explored as well.

# We thank Referee #3 for his insights and constructive comments throughout the review process.

# Referee #4 (Remarks to the Author):

The rebuttal is very thorough. All of the technical points seem to have been addressed throughly. However, I'm left a bit concerned about the actual conclusions of the paper. On the one hand there is a very thorough mechanistic study in mice which reveals a clear in vivo phenotype in vivo that CPI therapy promotes carcinogenesis. On the other there is clinical data - which is much improved - that different aetiologies of HCC respond differently to CPI. So it seems on the face of it that HCCs in NASH are harder to treat with the current monotherapy - that is a fine conclusion from the data and should certainly help design new stratified trials as suggested (and maybe would be the starting point for the paper). But almost



all of the rest of the paper is about pathways to cancer development - there did not seem to be a strong signal from the human trial data or from the mouse in vivo experiment that CPI therapy of an established tumour made things worse.

We agree that our clinical data clearly indicate that immunotherapy seems to be less effective in patients with NASH-related HCC. We acknowledge that these retrospective analyses still have their limitations and need prospective validation. Our data could pave the way for the design of such prospective protocols.

It seemed to me currently the two bits are not that well connected - really addressing different issues - and the only experiment which clearly linked them is a negative result tucked away in extended figure 6/7 and is not really explored any further. For that it would be really helpful to show that this lack of response was linked to the CD8 phenotype seen. So a parallel experiment with a distinct non-NASH model of HCC which did show an impact of CPI would seem important. In other models published, even if responsive to dual checkpoint inhibition, there is limited response to PD1/PDL1 alone. So making the link between the underlying pathogenesis/CD8 phenotype and the responsiveness to CPI still needs to be clarified.

We thank Referee 4 for this important comment. We have now added distinct non-NASH liver cancer models that do respond to CPI – as a positive control and have included this into the Supplemental material.

### **Reviewer Reports on the Second Revision:**

Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

The authors have addressed my concerns through rewriting of the manuscript, which has become more coherent, with mouse and human parts now fitting much better together. I only have two remaining comments/suggestions, which can be mostly addressed through editorial changes, but which are important for the overall interpretation of the manuscript:

1. The paper is not sufficiently clear on whether anti-PD1 affects injury (which promotes HCC) and thereby might overshadow its anti-tumor effects when given as "therapeutic" approach in NASH-HCC mice at later stages (13 months). The authors state author state that there is more pronounced liver damage - but show unaltered NAS score and decreased serum ALT in the anti-PD1-treated group in Extended Data 2F, i.e. no increase in damage. This data is in fact supporting a failure of checkpoint inhibitors in a therapeutic setting, and not just an increased injury (which is likely not occurring in most patients receiving checkpoint inhibitor therapy) overshadowing anti-tumor immunity in this mouse model. This would in the end be more similar to what is seen in patients and should be clearly pointed out in the results and discussion (and the statement on damage should be corrected). As there is more fibrosis, which is often the result of more injury but could also be the result of more inflammation in response to checkpoint inhibitors, the authors might want to additional check injury by TUNEL staining to be 100% sure.

1b. The authors have shown several additional mouse models in Extended Data 3, in which which anti-PD1 was effective, i.e. different from the NASH model - but the comparison is not fair as none of these mouse models had a chronic injury component. Fortunately, a recent paper addressed this point (Chung et al, PMID: 32839204), showing decreased HCC in a DEN+CCl4 HCC model when anti-PD1 was given in a preventative manner from week 10-20. This paper should be cited and discussed. The discussion of the Chung et al paper in the context of PD1 inhibitor-mediated NASH injury promotion and lack of therapeutic effects is important and will further improve the paper, providing more evidence that these are NASH-specific phenomena.

Referee #2 (Remarks to the Author):

The authors have improved the paper significantly, with better explanations, fewer overstatements and more focus.

A few final remarks:

-as far as I could see, the %age of TNF producing cells was not quantified, only images were shown (Figure 1n,o; Extended Data 2i-n).

-same for TNF expression (Extended Data 5a-g).

Referee #4 (Remarks to the Author):

The comments have all been addressed. In the title could the authors maybe use impacts on or something similar rather than precludes as that sounds a bit absolute.

## Author Rebuttals to Second Revision

(please note that the authors have quoted the reviewers in black and responded in blue)





Referees' comments:

### Referee #1 (Remarks to the Author):

The authors have addressed my concerns through rewriting of the manuscript, which has become more coherent, with mouse and human parts now fitting much better together. I only have two remaining comments/suggestions, which can be mostly addressed through editorial changes, but which are important for the overall interpretation of the manuscript:

1. The paper is not sufficiently clear on whether anti-PD1 affects injury (which promotes HCC) and thereby might overshadow its anti-tumor effects when given as "therapeutic" approach in NASH-HCC mice at later stages (13 months). The authors state author state that there is more pronounced liver damage - but show unaltered NAS score and decreased serum ALT in the anti-PD1-treated group in Extended Data 2F, i.e. no increase in damage. This data is in fact supporting a failure of checkpoint inhibitors in a therapeutic setting, and not just an increased injury (which is likely not occurring in most patients receiving checkpoint inhibitor therapy) overshadowing anti-tumor immunity in this mouse model. This would in the end be more similar to what is seen in patients and should be clearly pointed out in the results and discussion (and the statement on damage should be corrected). As there is more fibrosis, which is often the result of more injury but could also be the

result of more inflammation in response to checkpoint inhibitors, the authors might want to additional check injury by TUNEL staining to be 100% sure.

We thank Reviewer #1 for his positive and constructive input and his help to make this paper more conclusive and focused. We agree with the point of Referee#1 that a failure of checkpoint inhibitors is strengthened by the reduced liver damage. Indeed, we did not observe an increase in liver damage (by Cl. Casp 3 staining) upon anti-PD1 treatment - corroborating the argument of Referree#1. We have now underlined this in the text.

1b. The authors have shown several additional mouse models in Extended Data 3, in which which anti-PD1 was effective, i.e. different from the NASH model - but the comparison is not fair as none of these mouse models had a chronic injury component. Fortunately, a recent paper addressed this point (Chung et al, PMID: 32839204), showing decreased HCC in a DEN+CCl4 HCC model when anti-PD1 was given in a preventative manner from week 10-20. This paper should be cited and discussed. The discussion of the Chung et al paper in the context of PD1 inhibitor-mediated NASH injury promotion and lack of therapeutic effects is important and will further improve the paper, providing more evidence that these are NASH-specific phenomena.

We thank Reviewer #1 for this comment. We have now cited the manuscript by Chung et al., and have discussed it in the main text.

## Referee #2

The authors have improved the paper significantly, with better explanations, fewer overstatements, and more focus.

We thank Reviewer #2 for commenting that our manuscript has improved significantly.



A few final remarks:

-as far as I could see, the %age of TNF producing cells was not quantified, only images were shown (Figure 1n,o; Extended Data 2i-n).

We thank Referee #2 for the comment. We have highlighted the quantification in Figure 1n and added a quantification for former Figure 1o (which was now moved into the Extended data 2) - which is now also included in Extended data 2.

-same for TNF expression (Extended Data 5a-g).

TNF expression was quantified and is indicated in Extended data 5.